

# AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION G

SECTION

A

- EM
- LC
- EC

FE

CL

# CONTENTS

| TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS - INDEX                     | 4  |
|---|----|
| Alphabetical & P No. Index for DTC            | 4  |
| PRECAUTIONS                                   | 6  |
| Precautions for Supplemental Restraint System |    |
| (SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT                |    |
| PRE-TENSIONER"                                | 6  |
| Precautions for On Board Diagnostic (OBD)     |    |
| System of A/T and Engine                      | 6  |
| Precautions                                   |    |
| Service Notice or Precautions                 | 8  |
| Wiring Diagrams and Trouble Diagnosis         |    |
| PREPARATION                                   |    |
| Special Service Tools                         |    |
| OVERALL SYSTEM                                |    |
| A/T Electrical Parts Location                 | 12 |
| Circuit Diagram                               |    |
| Cross-sectional View                          |    |
| Hydraulic Control Circuit                     |    |
| Shift Mechanism                               |    |
| Control System                                | 25 |
| Control Mechanism                             |    |
| Control Valve                                 |    |
| ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM                    |    |
| DESCRIPTION                                   | 33 |
| Introduction                                  | 33 |
| OBD-II Function for A/T System                | 33 |
| One or Two Trip Detection Logic of OBD-II     | 33 |
| OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)          | 33 |
| Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)              |    |
| CONSULT                                       |    |
| Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT          | 46 |
| TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS - INTRODUCTION              |    |
| Introduction                                  | 53 |
| Work Flow                                     | 57 |
| TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS - BASIC INSPECTION          | 59 |
| A/T Fluid Check                               | 59 |
| Stall Test                                    | 59 |
| Line Pressure Test                            | 62 |
| Road Test                                     | 63 |

| TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS - GENERAL<br>DESCRIPTION                         | MT         |
|--|------------|
| Symptom Chart  |            |
| TCM Terminals and Reference Value                                  | AT         |
| TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR POWER SUPPLY                                 |            |
| Wiring Diagram - AT - MAIN   |            |
| DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH99                           | TF         |
| Description  |            |
| Wiring Diagram - AT - PNP/SW101                                    |            |
| Diagnostic Procedure102  | PD         |
| Component Inspection104  |            |
| DTC P0710 A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR                             | AX         |
| <b>CIRCUIT</b> 105   |            |
| Description105   |            |
| Wiring Diagram - AT - FTS107                                       | SU         |
| Diagnostic Procedure108  |            |
| Component Inspection109  | BR         |
| DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR.A/T                                 | Dhì        |
| (REVOLUTION SENSOR)110   |            |
| Description110   | ST         |
| Wiring Diagram - AT - VSSA/T112                                    |            |
| Diagnostic Procedure113  |            |
| Component Inspection114  | RS         |
| DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL                                      |            |
| Description  | BT         |
| Wiring Diagram - AT - ENGSS117                                     | ا ۵        |
| Diagnostic Procedure   |            |
| DTC P0731 IMPROPER SHIFTING TO 1ST GEAR                            | HA         |
| POSITION   |            |
| Description  | <u>a</u> a |
|  | SC         |
| Diagnostic Procedure   |            |
| Component Inspection125<br>DTC P0732 IMPROPER SHIFTING TO 2ND GEAR | EL         |
| POSITION   |            |
| Description  |            |
| Wiring Diagram - AT - 2ND129                                       | IDX        |
| Diagnostic Procedure   |            |
| Component Inspection   |            |



# CONTENTS (Cont'd)

| DTC P0733 IMPROPER SHIFTING TO 3RD GEAR                    |      |
|--|------|
| POSITION   |      |
| Description  |      |
| Wiring Diagram - AT - 3RD                                  |      |
| Diagnostic Procedure                                       |      |
| Component Inspection                                       | 137  |
| DTC P0734 IMPROPER SHIFTING TO 4TH GEAR                    |      |
| POSITION   |      |
| Description  |      |
| Wiring Diagram - AT - 4TH                                  |      |
| Diagnostic Procedure                                       |      |
| Component Inspection                                       | 147  |
| DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH                          |      |
| SOLENOID VALVE   |      |
| Description  |      |
| Wiring Diagram - AT - TCV                                  |      |
| Diagnostic Procedure                                       |      |
| Component Inspection                                       |      |
| DTC P0744 IMPROPER LOCK-UP OPERATION                       |      |
| Description  |      |
| Wiring Diagram - AT - TCCSIG                               |      |
| Diagnostic Procedure                                       |      |
| Component Inspection                                       |      |
| DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE                     |      |
| Description  |      |
| Wiring Diagram - AT - LPSV                                 |      |
| Diagnostic Procedure                                       |      |
| Component Inspection                                       |      |
| DTC P0750 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A                           |      |
|  |      |
| Wiring Diagram - AT - SSV/A                                |      |
| Diagnostic Procedure                                       |      |
| Component Inspection                                       |      |
| DTC P0755 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B                           |      |
| Description  |      |
| Wiring Diagram - AT - SSV/B                                |      |
| Diagnostic Procedure                                       |      |
| Component Inspection<br>DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR |      |
|  |      |
| Description<br>Wiring Diagram - AT - TPS                   |      |
| Diagnostic Procedure                                       |      |
| -  |      |
| Component Inspection<br>DTC P1760 OVERRUN CLUTCH SOLENOID  | .187 |
| VALVE  | 100  |
| Description  |      |
| Wiring Diagram - AT - OVRCSV                               |      |
| Diagnostic Procedure                                       |      |
| Component Inspection                                       |      |
| DTC BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN (A/T FLUID TEMP                    | .132 |
| SENSOR CIRCUIT AND TCM POWER SOURCE)                       | 102  |
| Description  |      |
|  |      |

| Wiring Diagram - AT - BA/FTS                                  | 195  |
|---|------|
| Diagnostic Procedure  | 196  |
| Component Inspection  | 198  |
| VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR.MTR                                      | 199  |
| Description   | 199  |
| Wiring Diagram - AT - VSSMTR                                  | 201  |
| Diagnostic Procedure  | 202  |
| CONTROL UNIT (RAM), CONTROL UNIT (ROM)                        | 203  |
| Description   |      |
| Diagnostic Procedure  | 204  |
| CONTROL UNIT (EEP ROM)  | 205  |
| Description   |      |
| Diagnostic Procedure  |      |
| TROUBLE DIAGNOSES FOR SYMPTOMS                                |      |
| Wiring Diagram - AT - NONDTC                                  | 207  |
| 1. O/D OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On                    |      |
| 2. Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" and "N"                    |      |
| Position  | 212  |
| 3. In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward Or                  |      |
| Backward When Pushed  | 213  |
| 4. In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves                             |      |
| 5. Large Shock. "N" -> "R" Position                           |      |
| 6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R"                     |      |
| Position  | .218 |
| 7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D", "2"                 |      |
| Or "1" Position   | 221  |
| 8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D <sub>1</sub>              |      |
| 9. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_1 \rightarrow D_2$ Or Does Not      |      |
| Kickdown: $D_4 \rightarrow D_2$                               | .227 |
| 10. A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>2</sub> -> D <sub>3</sub>      |      |
| 11. A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>3</sub> -> D <sub>4</sub>      |      |
| 12. A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up                              |      |
| 13. A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition                       |      |
| 14. Lock-up Is Not Released                                   |      |
| 15. Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Light               |      |
| Braking $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$ )                               |      |
| 16. Vehicle Does Not Start From $D_1$                         |      |
| 17. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$ , When          |      |
| Overdrive Control Switch "ON" -> "OFF"                        | 244  |
| 18. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_3 \rightarrow 2_2$ , When Selector |      |
| Lever "D" -> "2" Position                                     | 245  |
| 19. A/T Does Not Shift: $2_2 \rightarrow 1_1$ , When Selector | -    |
| Lever "2" -> "1" Position                                     | 246  |
| 20. Vehicle Does Not Decelerate By Engine                     |      |
|   | 247  |
| 21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP,                |      |
| Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches              |      |
| Circuit Checks)   | 247  |
| A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM   |      |
| Description   |      |
| Wiring Diagram - SHIFT  |      |
| Diagnostic Procedure  |      |



GI

# CONTENTS (Cont'd)

| Component Check                              |     |
|--|-----|
| KEY INTERLOCK CABLE                          | 260 |
| Components                                   | 260 |
| Removal                                      | 260 |
| Installation                                 | 261 |
| ON-VEHICLE SERVICE                           | 262 |
| Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators      | 262 |
| Revolution Sensor Replacement                | 263 |
| Rear Oil Seal Replacement                    | 263 |
| Rear Oil Seal and Companion Flange Oil Seal  |     |
| Replacement                                  | 263 |
| Parking Components Inspection                | 264 |
| Park/Neutral Position Switch Adjustment      | 265 |
| Manual Control Linkage Adjustment            | 265 |
| REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION                     | 266 |
| Removal                                      | 266 |
| Installation                                 | 267 |
| OVERHAUL                                     | 270 |
| Components                                   | 270 |
| Oil Channel                                  | 273 |
| Locations of Needle Bearings, Thrust Washers |     |
| and Snap Rings                               |     |
| DISASSEMBLY                                  |     |
| REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS                   | 286 |
| Oil Pump                                     | 286 |
| Control Valve Assembly                       | 290 |
| Control Valve Upper Body                     | 296 |
| Control Valve Lower Body                     |     |
| Reverse Clutch                               | 303 |
|  |     |

| High Clutch                               |    |
|---|----|
| Forward and Overrun Clutches              | MA |
| Low & Reverse Brake                       |    |
| Forward Clutch Drum Assembly              |    |
| Rear Internal Gear and Forward Clutch Hub | EM |
| Band Servo Piston Assembly                |    |
| Parking Pawl Components                   | LC |
| ASSEMBLY                                  | LØ |
| Assembly (1)328                           |    |
| Adjustment                                | EC |
| Assembly (2)                              |    |
| SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)345  |    |
| General Specifications                    | FE |
| Shift Schedule345                         |    |
| Stall Revolution345                       | CL |
| Line Pressure345                          | 0Ľ |
| Return Springs346                         |    |
| Accumulator O-ring347                     | MT |
| Clutches and Brakes                       |    |
| Oil Pump and Low One-way Clutch           |    |
| Total End Play349                         | AT |
| Reverse Clutch Drum End Play              |    |
| Removal and Installation350               | TF |
| Shift Solenoid Valves                     |    |
| Solenoid Valves                           |    |
| A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor              | PD |
| Revolution Sensor350                      |    |
| Dropping Resistor                         |    |
|   | AX |

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

IDX



# ~~<u>~</u>

NAAT0179

NAAT0179S01

#### ALPHABETICAL INDEX FOR DTC

| 14                              |       | DTC              |                |
|---------------------------------|-------|------------------|----------------|
| Items<br>(CONSULT screen terms) | ECM*1 | CONSULT<br>GST*2 | Reference page |
| A/T 1ST GR FNCTN                | 1103  | P0731            | AT-120         |
| A/T 2ND GR FNCTN                | 1104  | P0732            | AT-126         |
| A/T 3RD GR FNCTN                | 1105  | P0733            | AT-132         |
| A/T 4TH GR FNCTN                | 1106  | P0734            | AT-138         |
| A/T TCC S/V FNCTN               | 1107  | P0744            | AT-153         |
| ATF TEMP SEN/CIRC               | 1208  | P0710            | AT-105         |
| ENGINE SPEED SIG                | 1207  | P0725            | AT-115         |
| L/PRESS SOL/CIRC                | 1205  | P0745            | AT-162         |
| O/R CLTCH SOL/CIRC              | 1203  | P1760            | AT-188         |
| PNP SW/CIRC                     | 1101  | P0705            | AT-99          |
| SFT SOL A/CIRC*3                | 1108  | P0750            | AT-169         |
| SFT SOL B/CIRC*3                | 1201  | P0755            | AT-174         |
| TCC SOLENOID/CIRC               | 1204  | P0740            | AT-148         |
| TP SEN/CIRC A/T*3               | 1206  | P1705            | AT-179         |
| VEH SPD SEN/CIR AT*4            | 1102  | P0720            | AT-110         |

\*1: In Diagnostic Test Mode II (Self-diagnostic results), these numbers are controlled by NISSAN.

\*2: These numbers are prescribed by SAE J2012.

\*3: When the fail-safe operation occurs, the MIL illuminates.

\*4: The MIL illuminates when both the "Revolution sensor signal" and the "Vehicle speed sensor signal" meet the fail-safe condition at the same time.

# **TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS** — INDEX

Alphabetical & P No. Index for DTC (Cont'd,

# P NO INDEX FOR DTC

| DTC              |       | DTC                  |        |  |
|------------------|-------|----------------------|--------|--|
| CONSULT<br>GST*2 | ECM*1 | Reference page       |        |  |
| P0705            | 1101  | PNP SW/CIRC          | AT-99  |  |
| P0710            | 1208  | ATF TEMP SEN/CIRC    | AT-105 |  |
| P0720            | 1102  | VEH SPD SEN/CIR AT*4 | AT-110 |  |
| P0725            | 1207  | ENGINE SPEED SIG     | AT-115 |  |
| P0731            | 1103  | A/T 1ST GR FNCTN     | AT-120 |  |
| P0732            | 1104  | A/T 2ND GR FNCTN     | AT-126 |  |
| P0733            | 1105  | A/T 3RD GR FNCTN     | AT-132 |  |
| P0734            | 1106  | A/T 4TH GR FNCTN     | AT-138 |  |
| P0740            | 1204  | TCC SOLENOID/CIRC    | AT-148 |  |
| P0744            | 1107  | A/T TCC S/V FNCTN    | AT-153 |  |
| P0745            | 1205  | L/PRESS SOL/CIRC     | AT-162 |  |
| P0750            | 1108  | SFT SOL A/CIRC*3     | AT-169 |  |
| P0755            | 1201  | SFT SOL B/CIRC*3     | AT-174 |  |
| P1705            | 1206  | TP SEN/CIRC A/T*3    | AT-179 |  |
| P1760            | 1203  | O/R CLTCH SOL/CIRC   | AT-188 |  |

\*1: In Diagnostic Test Mode II (Self-diagnostic results), these numbers are controlled by NISSAN.

\*2: These numbers are prescribed by SAE J2012.

\*3: When the fail-safe operation occurs, the MIL illuminates.

\*4: The MIL illuminates when both the "Revolution sensor signal" and the "Vehicle speed sensor signal" meet the fail-safe condition at AX the same time.

SU

PD

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

IDX



Precautions for Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER"

## Precautions for Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER"

The supplemental Restraint System such as "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER" used along with a seat belt, helps to reduce the risk or severity of injury to the driver and front passenger for certain types of collision. The SRS system composition which is available to NISSAN MODEL R50 is as follows:

• For a frontal collision

The Supplemental Restraint System consists of driver air bag module (located in the center of the steering wheel), front passenger air bag module (located on the instrument panel on passenger side), seat belt pre-tensioners, a diagnosis sensor unit, warning lamp, wiring harness and spiral cable.

• For a side collision

The Supplemental Restraint System consists of side air bag module (located in the outer side of front seat), satellite sensor, diagnosis sensor unit (one of components of air bags for a frontal collision), wiring harness, warning lamp (one of components of air bags for a frontal collision).

Information necessary to service the system safely is included in the RS section of this Service Manual.

#### WARNING:

- To avoid rendering the SRS inoperative, which could increase the risk of personal injury or death in the event of a collision which would result in air bag inflation, all maintenance must be performed by an authorized NISSAN dealer.
- Improper maintenance, including incorrect removal and installation of the SRS, can lead to personal injury caused by unintentional activation of the system. For removal of Spiral Cable and Air Bag Module, see the RS section.
- Do not use electrical test equipment on any circuit related to the SRS unless instructed to in this Service Manual. Spiral cable and wiring harnesses covered with yellow insulation tape either just before the harness connectors or for the complete harness are related to the SRS.

### Precautions for On Board Diagnostic (OBD) System of A/T and Engine

The ECM has an on board diagnostic system. It will light up the malfunction indicator lamp (MIL) to warn the driver of a malfunction causing emission deterioration.

#### CAUTION:

- Be sure to turn the ignition switch OFF and disconnect the negative battery terminal before any repair or inspection work. The open/short circuit of related switches, sensors, solenoid valves, etc. will cause the MIL to light up.
- Be sure to connect and lock the connectors securely after work. A loose (unlocked) connector will cause the MIL to light up due to an open circuit. (Be sure the connector is free from water, grease, dirt, bent terminals, etc.)
- Be sure to route and secure the harnesses properly after work. Interference of the harness with a bracket, etc. may cause the MIL to light up due to a short circuit.
- Be sure to connect rubber tubes properly after work. A misconnected or disconnected rubber tube may cause the MIL to light up due to a malfunction of the EGR system or fuel injection system, etc.
- Be sure to erase the unnecessary malfunction information (repairs completed) from the TCM and ECM before returning the vehicle to the customer.



#### Precautions

• Before connecting or disconnecting the TCM harness connector, turn ignition switch "OFF" and disconnect negative battery terminal. Failure to do so may damage the TCM. Because battery voltage is applied to TCM even if ignition switch is turned off.





- Before assembly, apply a coat of recommended ATF to all parts. Apply petroleum jelly to protect O-rings and seals, or hold bearings and washers in place during assembly. Do not use grease.
- Extreme care should be taken to avoid damage to O-rings, seals and gaskets when assembling.
- Replace ATF cooler if excessive foreign material is found in oil pan or clogging strainer. Refer to "ATF COOLER SERVICE" (Refer to AT-9).
- After overhaul, refill the transmission with new ATF.
- When the A/T drain plug is removed, only some of the fluid is drained. Old A/T fluid will remain in torque converter and ATF cooling system.

Always follow the procedures when changing A/T fluid. Refer to MA-24, "Changing A/T Fluid".

### **Service Notice or Precautions**

NAAT0004

NAAT0004S04

#### FAIL-SAFE

The TCM has an electronic Fail-Safe (limp home mode). This allows the vehicle to be driven even if a major electrical input/output device circuit is damaged.

Under Fail-Safe, the vehicle always runs in third gear, even with a shift lever position of "1", "2" or "D". The customer may complain of sluggish or poor acceleration.

When the ignition key is turned "ON" following Fail-Safe operation, O/D OFF indicator lamp blinks for about 8 seconds. (For "TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (No Tools)", refer to AT-46.)

Fail-Safe may occur without electrical circuit damage if the vehicle is driven under extreme conditions (such as excessive wheel spin followed by sudden braking). To recover normal shift pattern, turn the ignition key "OFF" for 5 seconds, then "ON".

The blinking of the O/D OFF indicator lamp for about 8 seconds will appear only once and be cleared. The customer may resume normal driving conditions.

Always follow the "WORK FLOW" (Refer to AT-57).

The SELF-DIAGNOSIS results will be as follows:

The first SELF-DIAGNOSIS will indicate damage to the vehicle speed sensor or the revolution sensor.

During the next SELF-DIAGNOSIS, performed after checking the sensor, no damages will be indicated.

#### TORQUE CONVERTER SERVICE

The torque converter should be replaced under any of the following conditions:

- External leaks in the hub weld area.
- Converter hub is scored or damaged.
- Converter pilot is broken, damaged or fits poorly into crankshaft.
- Steel particles are found after flushing the cooler and cooler lines.
- Pump is damaged or steel particles are found in the converter.
- Vehicle has TCC shudder and/or no TCC apply. Replace only after all hydraulic and electrical diagnoses have been made. (Converter clutch material may be glazed.)
- Converter is contaminated with engine coolant containing antifreeze.
- Internal failure of stator roller clutch.
- Heavy clutch debris due to overheating (blue converter).
- Steel particles or clutch lining material found in fluid filter or on magnet when no internal parts in unit are worn or damaged indicates that lining material came from converter.

The torque converter should not be replaced if:

• The fluid has an odor, is discolored, and there is no evidence of metal or clutch facing particles.

- Service Notice or Precautions (Cont'd
- The threads in one or more of the converter bolt holes are damaged.
- Transmission failure did not display evidence of damaged or worn internal parts, steel particles or clutch plate lining material in unit and inside the fluid filter.
- MA Vehicle has been exposed to high mileage (only). The exception may be where the torgue converter clutch dampener plate lining has seen excess wear by vehicles operated in heavy and/or constant traffic, such as taxi, delivery or police use.

#### ATF COOLER SERVICE

NAAT0004S02 Replace ATF cooler if excessive foreign material is found in oil pan or clogging strainer. Replace radiator lower tank (which includes ATF cooler) with a new one and flush cooler line using cleaning LC solvent and compressed air.

#### **OBD-II SELF-DIAGNOSIS**

- NAAT0004S03 A/T self-diagnosis is performed by the TCM in combination with the ECM. The results can be read through the blinking pattern of the O/D OFF indicator or the malfunction indicator lamp (MIL). Refer to the table on AT-38 for the indicator used to display each self-diagnostic result.
- The self-diagnostic results indicated by the MIL are automatically stored in both the ECM and TCM memories.

Always perform the procedure "HOW TO ERASE DTC" on AT-35 to complete the repair and avoid unnecessary blinking of the MIL.

- The following self-diagnostic items can be detected using ECM self-diagnostic results mode\* only when MT the O/D OFF indicator lamp does not indicate any malfunctions.
- PNP switch
- A/T 1st, 2nd, 3rd, or 4th gear function
- A/T TCC S/V function (lock-up)

\*: For details of OBD-II, refer to EC-54, "Introduction".

TF Certain systems and components, especially those related to OBD, may use the new style slidelocking type harness connector. For description and how to disconnect, refer to EL-5, "Description".

# Wiring Diagrams and Trouble Diagnosis

When you read wiring diagrams, refer to the following:

- GI-11, "HOW TO READ WIRING DIAGRAMS".
- EL-9, "POWER SUPPLY ROUTING" for power distribution circuit.
- When you perform trouble diagnosis, refer to the following:
- GI-34, "HOW TO FOLLOW TEST GROUP IN TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS".
- GI-23, "HOW TO PERFORM EFFICIENT DIAGNOSIS FOR AN ELECTRICAL INCIDENT".

AX

HA

SC

EL

NAAT0005

AT



# PREPARATION

Special Service Tools



# **Special Service Tools**

The actual shapes of Kent-Moore tools may differ from those of special service tools illustrated here.

NAAT0006

| Tool number<br>(Kent-Moore No.)<br>Tool name   | Description   |   |
|--|---|---|
| ST2505S001         (J34301-C)         Oil pressure gauge set         1 ST25051001         ( — )         Oil pressure gauge         2 ST25052000         ( — )         Hose         3 ST25053000         ( — )         Joint pipe         4 ST25054000         ( — )         Adapter         5 ST25055000         ( — )         Adapter | -1 0 -3<br>-1 0 -3<br>-3<br>-4<br>-4<br>-5<br>NT097 | Measuring line pressure   |
| ST07870000<br>(J37068)<br>Transmission case stand  | NT421   | Disassembling and assembling A/T<br>a: 182 mm (7.17 in)<br>b: 282 mm (11.10 in)<br>c: 230 mm (9.06 in)<br>d: 100 mm (3.94 in) |
| KV31102100<br>(J37065)<br>Torque converter one-<br>way clutch check tool   | NT098   | Checking one-way clutch in torque converter   |
| ST25850000<br>(J25721-A)<br>Sliding hammer   | NT422   | Removing oil pump assembly<br>a: 179 mm (7.05 in)<br>b: 70 mm (2.76 in)<br>c: 40 mm (1.57 in) dia.<br>d: M12 x 1.75P          |
| KV31102400<br>(J34285 and J34285-87)<br>Clutch spring compres-<br>sor  | NT423   | Removing and installing clutch return springs<br>a: 320 mm (12.60 in)<br>b: 174 mm (6.85 in)                                  |



# PREPARATION

Special Service Tools (Cont'd)

| Tool number<br>(Kent-Moore No.)<br>Tool name | Description          |   | GI   |
|--|----------------------|---|------|
| ST33200000<br>(J26082)<br>Drift              | a b                  | Installing oil pump housing oil seal Installing rear<br>oil seal<br>a: 60mm (2.36 in) dia.<br>b: 44.5mm (1.752 in) dia. | - M/ |
|  | NT091                |   | LC   |
| (J34291)<br>Shim setting gauge set           |                      | Selecting oil pump cover bearing race and oil pump thrust washer  | ĒĆ   |
|  | F & F & F & LIRAPATA |   | FE   |
|  | NT101                |   | - CL |

AX

PD

MT

AT

TF

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

IDX

# **A/T Electrical Parts Location**

NAAT0007





Circuit Diagram



MAT751A



# **Cross-sectional View**







Hydraulic Control Circuit

# **Hydraulic Control Circuit**





EL

SAT624GA

**AT-15** 



### Shift Mechanism

The automatic transmission uses compact, dual planetary gear systems to improve power-transmission efficiency, simplify construction and reduce weight.

It also employs an optimum shift control and superwide gear ratios. They improve starting performance and acceleration during medium and high-speed operation.

Two one-way clutches are also employed: one is used for the forward clutch and the other for the low clutch. These one-way clutches, combined with four accumulators, reduce shifting shock to a minimum.

#### CONSTRUCTION



- 1. Torque converter clutch piston
- 2. Torque converter
- 3. Oil pump
- 4. Input shaft
- 5. Brake band
- 6. Reverse clutch
- 7. High clutch
- 8. Front pinion gear

- 9. Front sun gear
- 10. Front internal gear
- 11. Front planetary carrier
- 12. Rear sun gear
- 13. Rear pinion gear
- 14. Rear internal gear
- 15. Rear planetary carrier
- 16. Forward clutch

- 17. Forward one-way clutch
- 18. Overrun clutch
- 19. Low one-way clutch
- 20. Low & reverse brake
- 21. Parking pawl
- 22. Parking gear
- 23. Output shaft

#### FUNCTION OF CLUTCH AND BRAKE

| Clutch and brake components  | Abbr.   | Function  |  |  |  |  |  |
|------------------------------|---------|---|--|--|--|--|--|
| Reverse clutch 6             | R/C     | To transmit input power to front sun gear 9.  |  |  |  |  |  |
| High clutch 7                | H/C     | To transmit input power to front planetary carrier <b>11</b> .  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Forward clutch 16            | F/C     | To connect front planetary carrier <b>11</b> with forward one-way clutch <b>17</b> .  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Overrun clutch 18            | O/C     | To connect front planetary carrier <b>11</b> with rear internal gear <b>14</b> .  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Brake band 5                 | B/B     | To lock front sun gear <b>9</b> .   |  |  |  |  |  |
| Forward one-way clutch 17    | F/O.C   | When forward clutch <b>16</b> is engaged, to stop rear internal gear <b>14</b> from rotating in opposite direction against engine revolution. |  |  |  |  |  |
| Low one-way clutch <b>19</b> | L/O.C   | To stop front planetary carrier <b>11</b> from rotating in opposite direction against engine revolution.                                      |  |  |  |  |  |
| Low & reverse brake 20       | L & R/B | To lock front planetary carrier 11.   |  |  |  |  |  |



Shift Mechanism (Cont'd

# CLUTCH AND BAND CHART

|                     |     |                   |                | For-           | Over-         | E            | Band servo For- Low Low & |              | Low &                 |                       |                  |         |  |
|---------------------|-----|-------------------|----------------|----------------|---------------|--------------|---------------------------|--------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|------------------|---------|--|
| Shift posi-<br>tion |     | Reverse<br>clutch | High<br>clutch | ward<br>clutch | run<br>clutch | 2nd<br>apply | 3rd<br>release            | 4th<br>apply | one<br>-way<br>clutch | one-<br>way<br>clutch | reverse<br>brake | Lock-up | Remarks  |
| I                   | D   |                   |                |                |               |              |                           |              |                       |                       |                  |         | PARK<br>POSITION   |
|                     | २   | 0                 |                |                |               |              |                           |              |                       |                       | 0                |         | REVERSE<br>POSITION  |
| I                   | N   |                   |                |                |               |              |                           |              |                       |                       |                  |         | NEUTRAL<br>POSITION  |
|                     | 1st |                   |                | 0              | *1D           |              |                           |              | В                     | В                     |                  |         |  |
| D*4                 | 2nd |                   |                | 0              | *1A           | 0            |                           |              | В                     |                       |                  |         | Automatic<br>shift   |
| D 4                 | 3rd |                   | 0              | 0              | *1A           | *2C          | С                         |              | В                     |                       |                  | *5〇     | $1 \Leftrightarrow 2 \Leftrightarrow 3 \\ \Leftrightarrow 4$ |
|                     | 4th |                   | 0              | С              |               | *3C          | С                         | 0            |                       |                       |                  | 0       | ••••   |
| 2                   | 1st |                   |                | 0              | 0             |              |                           |              | В                     | В                     |                  |         | Automatic<br>shift   |
| 2                   | 2nd |                   |                | 0              | 0             | 0            |                           |              | В                     |                       |                  |         | sniπ<br>1 ⇔ 2  |
| 1                   | 1st |                   |                | 0              | 0             |              |                           |              | В                     | В                     | 0                |         | Locks (held stationary) in                                   |
| I                   | 2nd |                   |                | 0              | 0             | 0            |                           |              | В                     |                       |                  |         | 1st speed<br>1 $\Leftarrow$ 2                                |

\*2: Oil pressure is applied to both 2nd "apply" side and 3rd "release" side of band servo piston. However, brake band does not contract PD because oil pressure area on the "release" side is greater than that on the "apply" side.

\*3: Oil pressure is applied to 4th "apply" side in condition \*2 above, and brake band contracts.

\*4: A/T will not shift to 4th when overdrive control switch is set in "OFF" position. AX

\*5: Operates when overdrive control switch is "OFF".

○: Operates.

A: Operates when throttle opening is less than 3/16, activating engine brake.

B: Operates during "progressive" acceleration.

C: Operates but does not affect power transmission.

D: Operates when throttle opening is less than 3/16, but does not affect engine brake.

ST

SU

BR

HA

SC

EL

IDX

### POWER TRANSMISSION

#### "N" and "P" Positions

=NAAT0012S04 NAAT0012S0401

#### • "N" position

No control members operate. Power from the input shaft is not transmitted to the output shaft since the clutch does not operate.

• "P" position

Similar to the "N" position, no control members operate. The parking pawl interconnected with the select lever engages with the parking gear to mechanically hold the output shaft so that the power train is locked.









EL

IDX

Shift Mechanism (Cont'd)

## "D<sub>1</sub>" and "2<sub>1</sub>" Positions

| $D_1$ and $Z_1$ Positions  | =NAAT0012S0402   |
|--|--|
| Forward one-way clutch<br>Forward clutch<br>Low one-way clutch   | Rear internal gear is locked to rotate counterclockwise because of the functioning of these three clutches. (Start-up at $D_1$ )   |
| <b>Overrun clutch</b><br>engagement conditions<br>(Engine brake) | <ul> <li>D<sub>1</sub>: Overdrive control switch in "OFF"<br/>Throttle opening less than 3/16</li> <li>2<sub>1</sub>: Throttle opening less than 3/16</li> <li>At D<sub>1</sub> and 2<sub>1</sub> positions, engine brake is not activated due to free turning of low one-way clutch.</li> </ul> |



Shift Mechanism (Cont'd)



Shift Mechanism (Cont'd)



#### "D<sub>3</sub>" Position

| -3  | =NAAT0012S0404  |
|---|---|
| High clutch<br>Forward clutch<br>Forward one-way clutch | Input power is transmitted to front planetary carrier through high clutch. And front plan-<br>etary carrier is connected to rear internal gear by operation of forward clutch and forward<br>one-way clutch.<br>This rear internal gear rotation and another input (the rear sun gear) accompany rear<br>planetary carrier to turn at the same speed. |
| Overrun clutch<br>engagement conditions                 | D <sub>3</sub> : Overdrive control switch in "OFF"<br>Throttle opening less than 3/16   |



Shift Mechanism (Cont'd)

₹XIII

| "D <sub>4</sub> " (OD) Position   | =NAAT0012S0405   | G] |
|---|--|----|
| High clutch<br>Brake band<br>Forward clutch<br>(Does not affect power transmission) | Input power is transmitted to front carrier through high clutch.<br>This front planetary carrier turns around the sun gear which is fixed by brake band and<br>makes front internal gear (output) turn faster. | MA |
| Engine brake  | At $D_4$ position, there is no one-way clutch in the power transmission line and engine brake can be obtained when decelerating.   | EM |



EL





#### "R" Position

|   | =NAAT0012S0407  |
|---|---|
| Reverse clutch<br>Low and reverse brake | Front planetary carrier is stationary because of the operation of low and reverse brake.<br>Input power is transmitted to front sun gear through reverse clutch, which drives front<br>internal gear in the opposite direction. |
| Engine brake                            | As there is no one-way clutch in the power transmission line, engine brake can be obtained when decelerating.   |



=NAAT0013

NAAT0013S01

GI

MA

# **Control System**

Control System

## OUTLINE

The automatic transmission senses vehicle operating conditions through various sensors. It always controls the optimum shift position and reduces shifting and lock-up shocks.

| SENSORS  |   | ТСМ   |   | ACTUATORS  | - EM           |
|--|---|---|---|--|----------------|
| PNP switch<br>Throttle position sensor<br>Closed throttle position switch<br>Wide open throttle position switch<br>Engine speed signal<br>A/T fluid temperature sensor<br>Revolution sensor<br>Vehicle speed sensor<br>Overdrive control switch<br>ASCD control unit | • | Shift control<br>Line pressure control<br>Lock-up control<br>Overrun clutch control<br>Timing control<br>Fail-safe control<br>Self-diagnosis<br>CONSULT communication line<br>Duet-EU control | ► | Shift solenoid valve A<br>Shift solenoid valve B<br>Overrun clutch solenoid valve<br>Torque converter clutch sole-<br>noid valve<br>Line pressure solenoid valve<br>O/D OFF indicator lamp | LC<br>EC<br>FE |

#### CONTROL SYSTEM



HA

SC

EL

IDX

#### TCM FUNCTION

The function of the TCM is to:

- Receive input signals sent from various switches and sensors.
- Determine required line pressure, shifting point, lock-up operation, and engine brake operation.
- Send required output signals to the respective solenoids.

#### **INPUT/OUTPUT SIGNAL OF TCM**

NAAT0013S04

=NAAT0013S03

|        |  | NAA10013S0-  |
|--------|--|--|
|        | Sensors and solenoid valves            | Function   |
|        | PNP switch                             | Detects select lever position and sends a signal to TCM.   |
|        | Throttle position sensor               | Detects throttle valve position and sends a signal to TCM.   |
|        | Closed throttle position switch        | Detects throttle valve's fully-closed position and sends a signal to TCM.  |
|        | Wide open throttle position switch     | Detects a throttle valve position of greater than 1/2 of full throttle and sends a signal to TCM.                          |
|        | Engine speed signal                    | From ECM.  |
| Input  | A/T fluid temperature sensor           | Detects transmission fluid temperature and sends a signal to TCM.  |
|        | Revolution sensor                      | Detects output shaft rpm and sends a signal to TCM.  |
|        | Vehicle speed sensor                   | Used as an auxiliary vehicle speed sensor. Sends a signal when revolution sensor (installed on transmission) malfunctions. |
|        | Overdrive control switch               | Sends a signal, which prohibits a shift to " $D_4$ " (overdrive) position, to the TCM.                                     |
|        | ASCD control unit                      | Sends the cruise signal and " $D_4$ " (overdrive) cancellation signal from ASCD control unit to TCM.                       |
|        | Shift solenoid valve A/B               | Selects shifting point suited to driving conditions in relation to a signal sent from TCM.                                 |
|        | Line pressure solenoid valve           | Regulates (or decreases) line pressure suited to driving conditions in rela-<br>tion to a signal sent from TCM.            |
| Output | Torque converter clutch solenoid valve | Regulates (or decreases) lock-up pressure suited to driving conditions in relation to a signal sent from TCM.              |
|        | Overrun clutch solenoid valve          | Controls an "engine brake" effect suited to driving conditions in relation to a signal sent from TCM.                      |
|        | O/D OFF indicator lamp                 | Shows TCM faults, when A/T control components malfunction.   |

#### Control Mechanism LINE PRESSURE CONTROL

NAAT0180

TCM has the various line pressure control characteristics to meet the driving conditions.

An ON-OFF duty signal is sent to the line pressure solenoid valve based on TCM characteristics.

Hydraulic pressure on the clutch and brake is electronically controlled through the line pressure solenoid valve to accommodate engine torque. This results in smooth shift operation.







#### Control Mechanism (Cont'd)



 Line pressure is increased to a maximum irrespective of the throttle opening when fluid temperature drops to -10°C (14°F). This pressure rise is adopted to prevent a delay in clutch and brake operation due to extreme drop of fluid viscosity at low temperature.

### SHIFT CONTROL

The shift is regulated entirely by electronic control to accommodate vehicle speed and varying engine operations. This is accomplished by electrical signals transmitted by the revolution sensor and throttle position sensor. This results in improved acceleration performance and fuel economy.



#### Control of Shift Solenoid Valves A and B

The TCM activates shift solenoid valves A and B according to signals from the throttle position sensor and revolution sensor to select the optimum gear position on the basis of the shift schedule memorized in the TCM.

The shift solenoid valve performs simple ON-OFF operation. When set to "ON", the drain circuit closes and pilot pressure is applied to the shift valve.

[Relation between shift solenoid valves A and B and gear positions]

| Shift solenoid valve |  |  | Gear position  |                     |             |
|----------------------|--|--|----------------|---------------------|-------------|
|                      | D <sub>1</sub> , 2 <sub>1</sub> , 1 <sub>1</sub> | D <sub>2</sub> , 2 <sub>2</sub> , 1 <sub>2</sub> | D <sub>3</sub> | D <sub>4</sub> (OD) | N-P         |
| A                    | ON (Closed)                                      | OFF (Open)                                       | OFF (Open)     | ON (Closed)         | ON (Closed) |
| В                    | ON (Closed)                                      | ON (Closed)                                      | OFF (Open)     | OFF (Open)          | ON (Closed) |



#### Control of Shift Valves A and B



#### Control Mechanism (Cont'd)

Pilot pressure generated by the operation of shift solenoid valves A and B is applied to the end face of shift valves A and B. The drawing above shows the operation of shift valve B. When the shift solenoid valve is "ON", pilot pressure applied to the end face of the shift valve overcomes spring force, moving the valve upward.

#### LOCK-UP CONTROL

The torque converter clutch piston in the torque converter is locked to eliminate torque converter slip to increase power transmission efficiency. The solenoid valve is controlled by an ON-OFF duty signal sent from the TCM. The signal is converted to oil pressure signal which controls the torque converter clutch piston.

#### **Conditions for Lock-up Operation**

When vehicle is driven in 4th gear position, vehicle speed and throttle opening are detected. If the detected values fall within the lock-up zone memorized in the TCM, lock-up is performed.

| Overdrive control switch        | ON             | OFF            | CI        |
|---------------------------------|----------------|----------------|-----------|
| Selector lever                  | "D" po         | osition        |           |
| Gear position                   | D <sub>4</sub> | D <sub>3</sub> | -<br>_ Mt |
| Vehicle speed sensor            | More than      | set value      |           |
| Throttle position sensor        | Less than      | set opening    | AT        |
| Closed throttle position switch | O              | FF             |           |
| A/T fluid temperature sensor    | More than 4    | 0°C (104°F)    | TF        |

PD

AX

SU





#### Lock-up Released

The OFF-duration of the torque converter clutch solenoid valve is long, and pilot pressure is high. The pilot pressure pushes the end face of the torque converter clutch control valve in combination with spring force to move the valve to the left. As a result, converter pressure is applied to chamber A (torque converter clutch piston release side). Accordingly, the torque converter clutch piston remains unlocked.

#### Lock-up Applied

When the OFF-duration of the torque converter clutch solenoid valve is short, pilot pressure drains and becomes low. Accordingly, the control valve moves to the right by the pilot pressure of the other circuit and converter pressure. As a result, converter pressure is applied to chamber B, keeping the torque converter clutch piston applied.

Also smooth lock-up is provided by transient application and release of the lock-up.

# OVERRUN CLUTCH CONTROL (ENGINE BRAKE CONTROL)

Forward one-way clutch is used to reduce shifting shocks in downshifting operations. This clutch transmits engine torque to the wheels. However, drive force from the wheels is not transmitted to the engine because the one-way clutch rotates idle. This means the engine brake is not effective.

The overrun clutch operates when the engine brake is needed.

#### **Overrun Clutch Operating Conditions**

| Gear position     Throttle opening       "D" position     D <sub>1</sub> , D <sub>2</sub> , D <sub>3</sub> gear position     Less than 3/16       "2" position     2, 2, gear position     Less than 3/16 |              |   |                  |
|---|--------------|---|------------------|
| Less than 3/16  |              | Gear position                                 | Throttle opening |
|   | "D" position | $D_1$ , $D_2$ , $D_3$ gear position           | Loss than 2/16   |
|   | "2" position | $2_1$ , $2_2$ gear position                   | Less than 5/16   |
| "1" position 1 <sub>1</sub> , 1 <sub>2</sub> gear position At any position  | "1" position | 1 <sub>1</sub> , 1 <sub>2</sub> gear position | At any position  |



AT-30

Control Mechanism (Cont'd



#### FUNCTION OF CONTROL VALVE

|   | INARI U TO TOU.   |
|---|---|
| Valve name  | Function  |
| <ul> <li>Pressure regulator valve</li> <li>Pressure regulator plug</li> <li>Pressure regulator sleeve plug</li> </ul> | Regulate oil discharged from the oil pump to provide optimum line pressure for all driving conditions.  |
| Pressure modifier valve   | Used as a signal supplementary valve to the pressure regulator valve. Regulates pressure-modifier pressure (signal pressure) which controls optimum line pressure for all driving conditions. |
| Modifier accumulator piston   | Smooths hydraulic pressure regulated by the pressure modifier valve to prevent pulsations.  |
| Pilot valve   | Regulates line pressure to maintain a constant pilot pressure level which controls lock-up mechanism, overrun clutch, 3-2 timing required for shifting.                                       |
| Accumulator control valve<br>Accumulator control sleeve   | Regulate accumulator backpressure to pressure suited to driving conditions.   |
| Manual valve  | Directs line pressure to oil circuits corresponding to select positions.<br>Hydraulic pressure drains when the shift lever is in Neutral.   |

Control Valve (Cont'd)



| Valve name   | Function  |
|--|---|
| Shift valve A  | Simultaneously switches three oil circuits using output pressure of shift solenoid valve A to meet driving conditions (vehicle speed, throttle opening, etc.).<br>Provides automatic downshifting and up-shifting (1st $\rightarrow$ 2nd $\rightarrow$ 3rd $\rightarrow$ 4th gears/4th $\rightarrow$ 3rd $\rightarrow$ 2nd $\rightarrow$ 1st gears) in combination with shift valve B.  |
| Shift valve B  | Simultaneously switches three oil circuits using output pressure of shift solenoid valve B in relation to driving conditions (vehicle speed, throttle opening, etc.).<br>Provides automatic downshifting and up-shifting (1st $\rightarrow$ 2nd $\rightarrow$ 3rd $\rightarrow$ 4th gears/4th $\rightarrow$ 3rd $\rightarrow$ 2nd $\rightarrow$ 1st gears) in combination with shift valve A.   |
| Shuttle shift valve S  | Switches hydraulic circuits to provide 3-2 timing control and overrun clutch control in relation to the throttle opening.<br>Inactivates the overrun clutch to prevent interlocking in 4th gear when the throttle is wide open.   |
| Overrun clutch control valve   | Switches hydraulic circuits to prevent engagement of the overrun clutch simultaneously with application of the brake band in 4th gear. (Interlocking occurs if the overrun clutch engages during $D_4$ gear operation.)   |
| 4-2 relay valve  | Memorizes that the transmission is in 4th gear. Prevents the transmission from down-<br>shifting from 4th gear to 3rd and then to 2nd in combination with 4-2 sequence valve<br>and shift valves A and B when downshifting from 4th to 2nd gear.  |
| 4-2 sequence valve   | Prevents band servo pressure from draining before high clutch operating pressure<br>and band servo releasing pressure drain (from the same circuit) during downshifting<br>from 4th to 2nd gear.  |
| Servo charger valve  | An accumulator and a one-way orifice are used in the 2nd gear band servo oil circuit<br>to dampen shifting shock when shifting from 1st to 2nd gear.<br>To maintain adequate flowrate when downshifting from 4th or 3rd gear to 2nd gear,<br>the servo charger valve directs 2nd gear band servo hydraulic pressure to the circuit<br>without going through the one-way orifice when downshifting from 3rd or a higher<br>gear.                           |
| 3-2 timing valve   | Prevents a late operation of the brake band when shifting selector lever from "D" to "1" or "2" position while driving in $D_3$ .   |
| "1" reducing valve   | Reduces low & reverse brake pressure to dampen engine-brake shock when down-<br>shifting from the "1" position 2nd gear to 1st gear.  |
| Overrun clutch reducing valve  | Reduces oil pressure directed to the overrun clutch and prevents engine-brake shock.<br>In "1" and "2" positions, line pressure acts on the overrun clutch reducing valve to<br>increase the pressure-regulating point, with resultant engine brake capability.   |
| Torque converter relief valve  | Prevents an excessive rise in torque converter pressure.  |
| Torque converter clutch control valve,<br>torque converter clutch control plug and<br>torque converter clutch control sleeve | Activate or inactivate the lock-up function.<br>Also provide smooth lock-up through transient application and release of the lock-up system.  |
| Shuttle shift valve D  | <ul> <li>Switches hydraulic circuits so that output pressure of the torque converter clutch solenoid valve acts on the lock-up valve in the "D" position of 2nd, 3rd and 4th gears. (In the "D" position 1st gear, lock-up is inhibited.)</li> <li>Lock-up control is not affected in "D" position 2nd, 3rd or 4th gears, unless output pressure of the torque converter clutch solenoid valve is generated by a signal from the control unit.</li> </ul> |

# ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

# Introduction

The A/T system has two self-diagnostic systems.

The first is the emission-related on board diagnostic system (OBD-II) performed by the TCM in combination MA with the ECM. The malfunction is indicated by the MIL (malfunction indicator lamp) and is stored as a DTC in the ECM memory but not the TCM memory.

The second is the TCM original self-diagnosis indicated by the O/D OFF indicator lamp. The malfunction is stored in the TCM memory. The detected items are overlapped with OBD-II self-diagnostic items. For detail, refer to AT-50.

# **OBD-II Function for A/T System**

The ECM provides emission-related on board diagnostic (OBD-II) functions for the A/T system. One function is to receive a signal from the TCM used with OBD-related parts of the A/T system. The signal is sent to the ECM when a malfunction occurs in the corresponding OBD-related part. The other function is to indicate a diagnostic result by means of the MIL (malfunction indicator lamp) on the instrument panel. Sensors, switches and solenoid valves are used as sensing elements.

The MIL automatically illuminates in One or Two Trip Detection Logic when a malfunction is sensed in relation to A/T system parts.

#### One or Two Trip Detection Logic of OBD-II NAAT0015

## ONE TRIP DETECTION LOGIC

NAAT0015S0 If a malfunction is sensed during the first test drive, the MIL will illuminate and the malfunction will be stored MT in the ECM memory as a DTC. The TCM is not provided with such a memory function.

#### TWO TRIP DETECTION LOGIC

AT When a malfunction is sensed during the first test drive, it is stored in the ECM memory as a 1st trip DTC (diagnostic trouble code) or 1st trip freeze frame data. At this point, the MIL will not illuminate. — First Trip If the same malfunction as that experienced during the first test drive is sensed during the second test drive, TF the MIL will illuminate. — Second Trip

A/T-related parts for which the MIL illuminates during the first or second test drive are listed below.

| literee  | MIL                |                    | PD   |
|--|--------------------|--------------------|------|
| Items  | One trip detection | Two trip detection |      |
| Shift solenoid valve A — DTC: P0750 (1108)             | Х                  |                    | - AX |
| Shift solenoid valve B — DTC: P0755 (1201)             | Х                  |                    |      |
| Throttle position sensor or switch — DTC: P1705 (1206) | X                  |                    | – su |
| Except above   |                    | Х                  | BR   |

The "trip" in the "One or Two Trip Detection Logic" means a driving mode in which self-diagnosis is performed during vehicle operation.

# OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

## NAAT0016S01

NAAT0016

DTC and 1st trip DTC can be read by the following methods.

1. ( Representation of blinks of the malfunction indicator lamp in the Diagnostic Test Mode II (Self-Diagnostic Results) Examples: 1101, 1102, 1103, 1104, etc. For details, refer to EC-70, "DESCRIP-BT TION".

These DTCs are controlled by NISSAN.

HOW TO READ DTC AND 1ST TRIP DTC

HA 2. ((P) with CONSULT or @ GST) CONSULT or GST (Generic Scan Tool) Examples: P0705, P0710, P0720, P0725. etc. These DTCs are prescribed by SAE J2012. SC

(CONSULT also displays the malfunctioning component or system.)

- 1st trip DTC No. is the same as DTC No.
- Output of the diagnostic trouble code indicates that the indicated circuit has a malfunction. EL However, in case of the Mode II and GST they do not indicate whether the malfunction is still occurring or occurred in the past and returned to normal. CONSULT can identify them as shown below. Therefore, using CONSULT (if available) is recommended.





LC

CL



# ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) (Cont'd)

A sample of CONSULT display for DTC is shown at left. DTC or 1st trip DTC of a malfunction is displayed in SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT. Time data indicates how many times the vehicle was driven after the last detection of a DTC.



If the DTC is being detected currently, the time data will be "0".

| SELF-DIAG RESU                             |           |         |
|--|-----------|---------|
| FAILURE DETECTED<br>PNP SW/CIRC<br>[P0705] | TIME<br>0 |         |
| ERASE PRINT                                | FFdata    | SAT365J |
|  |           |         |

If a 1st trip DTC is stored in the ECM, the time data will be "[1t]".

| SELF-DIAG RESULTS                                  |               |
|--|---------------|
| FAILURE DETECTED TII<br>PNP SW/CIRC [11<br>[P0705] | ME<br>[]      |
| ERASE PRINT FFda                                   | ata<br>SAT364 |

#### Freeze Frame Data and 1st Trip Freeze Frame Data

The ECM has a memory function, which stores the driving condition such as fuel system status, calculated load value, engine coolant temperature, short term fuel trim, long term fuel trim, engine speed and vehicle speed at the moment the ECM detects a malfunction.

Data which are stored in the ECM memory, along with the 1st trip DTC, are called 1st trip freeze frame data, and the data, stored together with the DTC data, are called freeze frame data and displayed on CONSULT or GST. The 1st trip freeze frame data can only be displayed on the CONSULT screen, not on the GST. For detail, refer to EC-80, "CONSULT".

Only one set of freeze frame data (either 1st trip freeze frame data of freeze frame data) can be stored in the ECM. 1st trip freeze frame data is stored in the ECM memory along with the 1st trip DTC. There is no priority for 1st trip freeze frame data and it is updated each time a different 1st trip DTC is detected. However, once freeze frame data (2nd trip detection/MIL on) is stored in the ECM memory, 1st trip freeze frame data is no longer stored. Remember, only one set of freeze frame data can be stored in the ECM. The ECM has the following priorities to update the data.



MT

AT

TF

SU

BT

HA

SC

EL

# ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) (Cont'd)

| Priority | Items                   |   | GI    |
|----------|-------------------------|---|-------|
| 1        | Freeze frame data       | Misfire — DTC: P0300 - P0306 (0701, 0603 - 0608)<br>Fuel Injection System Function — DTC: P0171 (0115), P0172 (0114), P0174 (0209), P0175<br>(0210) | MA    |
| 2        |                         | Except the above items (Includes A/T related items)   | EM    |
| 3        | 1st trip freeze frame c | ata   | L=1/1 |

Both 1st trip freeze frame data and freeze frame data (along with the DTCs) are cleared when the ECM memory is erased.

#### HOW TO ERASE DTC

EC NAAT0016S02 The diagnostic trouble code can be erased by CONSULT, GST or ECM DIAGNOSTIC TEST MODE as described following.

- If the battery terminal is disconnected, the diagnostic trouble code will be lost within 24 hours.
- When you erase the DTC, using CONSULT or GST is easier and guicker than switching the mode selector on the ECM.

GL The following emission-related diagnostic information is cleared from the ECM memory when erasing DTC related to OBD-II. For details, refer to EC-55, "Emission-related Diagnostic Information".

- Diagnostic trouble codes (DTC) •
- 1st trip diagnostic trouble codes (1st trip DTC)
- Freeze frame data
- 1st trip freeze frame data
- System readiness test (SRT) codes
- Test values
- HOW TO ERASE DTC (WITH CONSULT)
- NAAT0016S03 If a DTC is displayed for both ECM and TCM, it needs to be erased for both ECM and TCM. • PD 1. If the ignition switch stays "ON" after repair work, be sure to turn ignition switch "OFF" once. Wait at least 5 seconds and then turn it "ON" (engine stopped) again. 2. Turn CONSULT "ON" and touch "A/T". AX
- 3. Touch "SELF-DIAG RESULTS".
- 4. Touch "ERASE". (The DTC in the TCM will be erased.) Then touch "BACK" twice.
- 5. Touch "ENGINE".
- 6. Touch "SELF-DIAG RESULTS".
- 7. Touch "ERASE". (The DTC in the ECM will be erased.)

# **ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION**

OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) (Cont'd)



#### HOW TO ERASE DTC (WITH GST)

- If the ignition switch stays "ON" after repair work, be sure to turn ignition switch "OFF" once. Wait at least 5 seconds and then turn it "ON" (engine stopped) again.
- 2. Perform "OBD-II SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (No Tools)". Refer to AT-46. (The engine warm-up step can be skipped when performing the diagnosis only to erase the DTC.)
- 3. Select Mode 4 with Generic Scan Tool (GST). For details, refer to EC-93, "DESCRIPTION".

#### B HOW TO ERASE DTC (NO TOOLS)

- If the ignition switch stays "ON" after repair work, be sure to turn ignition switch "OFF" once. Wait at least 5 seconds and then turn it "ON" (engine stopped) again.
- 2. Perform "TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (No Tools)". Refer to AT-46. (The engine warm-up step can be skipped when performing the diagnosis only to erase the DTC.)
- 3. Change the diagnostic test mode from Mode II to Mode I by turning the mode selector on the ECM. Refer to EC-72, "HOW TO SWITCH DIAGNOSTIC TEST MODES".


MA

EM

LC

## ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)



#### Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)

- The malfunction indicator lamp will light up when the ignition switch is turned ON without the engine running. This is for checking the blown lamp.
- If the malfunction indicator lamp does not light up, refer to EL-101, "Schematic".
  - (Or see MIL & Data Link Connectors in EC-587.)
- When the engine is started, the malfunction indicator lamp should go off.
   If the lamp remains on, the on board diagnostic system has

If the lamp remains on, the on board diagnostic system has detected an emission-related (OBD-II) malfunction. For detail, refer to EC-54, "Introduction".

\_\_\_

CL

MT

AT

### CONSULT

After performing "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (WITH CON-SULT)" (AT-38), place check marks for results on the "DIAGNOS-TIC WORKSHEET", AT-55. Reference pages are provided following the items.

NOTICE:

- The CONSULT electrically displays shift timing and lock-up timing (that is, operation timing of each solenoid). Check for time difference between actual shift timing and the CONSULT display. If the difference is noticeable, mechanical parts (except solenoids, sensors, etc.) may be malfunctioning. Check mechanical parts using applicable diagnostic procedures.
- Shift schedule (which implies gear position) displayed on CONSULT and that indicated in Service Manual may differ slightly. This occurs because of the following reasons:
- Actual shift schedule has more or less tolerance or allowance, SI
- Shift schedule indicated in Service Manual refers to the point where shifts start, and
- Gear position displayed on CONSULT indicates the point where shifts are completed.
- Shift solenoid valve "A" or "B" is displayed on CONSULT at the start of shifting. Gear position is displayed upon completion of shifting (which is computed by TCM).
- 4) Additional CONSULT information can be found in the Opera- HA tion Manual supplied with the CONSULT unit.

SC

EL

IDX



CONSULT (Cont'd)





## SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (WITH CONSULT)

- Turn on CONSULT and touch "ENGINE" for OBD-II detected items or touch "A/T" for TCM self-diagnosis. If A/T is not displayed, check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to AT-92. If result is NG, refer to EL-9, "Schematic".
- Touch "SELF-DIAG RESULTS". Display shows malfunction experienced since the last erasing operation. CONSULT performs REAL-TIME SELF-DIAGNOSIS.

Also, any malfunction detected while in this mode will be displayed at real time.

### SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT TEST MODE

NAAT0184S02

| Detected items                           |   |  | TCM self-diagnosis                               | OBD-II (DTC)  |  |
|--|---|--|--|---|--|
| "A/T" "ENGINE"                           |   | Malfunction is detected when                                     | 主義に<br>Available by                              | Available by<br>malfunction<br>indicator lamp*2,<br>"ENGINE" on CON-<br>SULT or GST |  |
|  |   |  | O/D OFF<br>indicator lamp or<br>"A/T" on CONSULT |   |  |
| PNP switch circuit                       |   | • TCM does not receive the cor-<br>rect voltage signal (based on |  | Dogog   |  |
| _  | PNP SW/CIRC   | the gear position) from the switch.                              | _  | P0705   |  |
| Revolution sensor                        |   | • TCM does not receive the                                       |  |   |  |
| VHCL SPEED VEH SPD SEN/CIR<br>SEN-A/T AT |   | proper voltage signal from the sensor.                           | Х  | P0720   |  |
| Vehicle speed sensor (Meter)             |   | TCM does not receive the   |  |   |  |
| VHCL SPEED<br>SEN·MTR                    | _   | proper voltage signal from the sensor.                           | Х  | _   |  |
| A/T 1st gear function                    |   | • A/T cannot be shifted to the 1st                               |  | D0704*4   |  |
|  | A/T 1ST GR FNCTN  | gear position even if electrical circuit is good.                |  | P0731*1   |  |
| A/T 2nd gear function                    |   | • A/T cannot be shifted to the 2nd                               |  | Dozooti   |  |
|  | A/T 2ND GR FNCTN gear position even if circuit is good. |  |  | P0732*1   |  |
| A/T 3rd gear function                    |   | • A/T cannot be shifted to the 3rd                               |  | D0722*4   |  |
|  | A/T 3RD GR FNCTN  | gear position even if electrical circuit is good.                |  | P0733*1   |  |
| A/T 4th gear function                    |   | • A/T cannot be shifted to the 4th                               |  | D0724*4   |  |
|  | A/T 4TH GR FNCTN  | gear position even if electrical<br>circuit is good.             |  | P0734*1   |  |





CONSULT (Cont'd)

|   |                        |  |  |  | 0  |
|---|------------------------|--|--|--|----|
| Detected items  |                        |  | TCM self-diagnosis   | OBD-II (DTC)   | G  |
| (Screen terms for COI<br>RESULTS" test mode)<br>"A/T" |                        | Malfunction is detected when                                       | Available by<br>O/D OFF<br>indicator lamp or<br>"A/T" on CONSULT | Available by<br>malfunction<br>indicator lamp*2,<br>"ENGINE" on CON- | M  |
|   |                        |  |  | SULT or GST  | L( |
| A/T TCC S/V function                                  | 1                      | • A/T cannot perform lock-up even if electrical circuit is good.   | _  | P0744*1  |    |
| _   | A/T TCC S/V FNCTN      |  |  |  | E  |
| Shift solenoid valve A                                | 1                      | • TCM detects an improper volt-<br>age drop when it tries to oper- |  | _  |    |
| SHIFT SOLENOID/V<br>A                                 | SFT SOL A/CIRC         | ate the solenoid valve.  | Х  | P0750  | F  |
| Shift solenoid valve B                                |                        | • TCM detects an improper volt-                                    |  |  |    |
| SHIFT SOLENOID/V<br>B                                 | SFT SOL B/CIRC         | age drop when it tries to oper-<br>ate the solenoid valve.         | Х  | P0755  | C  |
| Overrun clutch soleno                                 | id valve               | • TCM detects an improper volt-                                    |  |  | M  |
| OVERRUN CLUTCH<br>S/V                                 | O/R CLUCH SOL/<br>CIRC | age drop when it tries to oper-<br>ate the solenoid valve.         | Х  | P1760  | Þ  |
| T/C clutch solenoid valve                             |                        | • TCM detects an improper volt-                                    |  |  | r  |
| T/C CLUTCH SOL/V                                      | TCC SOLENOID/<br>CIRC  | age drop when it tries to oper-<br>ate the solenoid valve.         | Х  | P0740  | T  |
| Line pressure solenoid valve                          |                        | • TCM detects an improper volt-                                    |  |  |    |
| LINE PRESSURE<br>S/V                                  | L/PRESS SOL/CIRC       | age drop when it tries to oper-<br>ate the solenoid valve.         | Х  | P0745  | P  |
| Throttle position sense<br>Throttle position switch   |                        | • TCM receives an excessively<br>low or high voltage from the      | ×.   | Direc  | A  |
| THROTTLE POSI<br>SEN                                  | TP SEN/CIRC A/T        | sensor.  | Х  | P1705  | S  |
| Engine speed signal                                   |                        | • TCM does not receive the   |  | Dozos  | 6  |
| ENGINE SPEED SIG                                      |                        | proper voltage signal from the ECM.                                | Х  | P0725  | B  |
| A/T fluid temperature                                 | sensor                 | TCM receives an excessively  |  |  | S  |
| BATT/FLUID TEMP<br>SEN                                | ATF TEMP SEN/<br>CIRC  | low or high voltage from the sensor.                               | Х  | P0710  |    |
| TCM (RAM)   |                        | • TCM memory (RAM) is malfunc-                                     |  |  | R  |
| CONTROL UNIT<br>(RAM)                                 | _                      | tioning.   | —  | _  |    |
| TCM (ROM)   |                        | • TCM memory (ROM) is mal-   |  |  |    |
| CONTROL UNIT<br>(ROM)                                 | _                      | functioning.   | —  | _  | K  |
| TCM (EEPROM)  |                        | • TCM memory (EEPROM) is   |  |  | S  |
| CONTROL UNIT<br>(EEPROM)                              | _                      | malfunctioning.  | —  | _  |    |

CONSULT (Cont'd)

| Detected items<br>(Screen terms for CONSULT, "SELF-DIAG<br>RESULTS" test mode)                 |          |  | TCM self-diagnosis                               | OBD-II (DTC)  |
|--|----------|--|--|---|
|  |          | Malfunction is detected when   | Available by                                     | SERVICE<br>ENGINE<br>SOON<br>Available by                           |
| "A/T"  | "ENGINE" |  | O/D OFF<br>indicator lamp or<br>"A/T" on CONSULT | malfunction<br>indicator lamp*2,<br>"ENGINE" on CON-<br>SULT or GST |
| Initial start  |          | • This is not a malfunction mes-<br>sage (Whenever shutting off a<br>power supply to the TCM, this | х  |   |
| INITIAL START  | —        | message appears on the screen.)  | ~  | _   |
| No failure<br>(NO SELF DIAGNOSTIC FAILURE INDI-<br>CATED FURTHER TESTING MAY BE<br>REQUIRED**) |          | <ul> <li>No failure has been detected.</li> </ul>  | Х  | x   |

X: Applicable

-: Not applicable

\*1: These malfunctions cannot be displayed by MIL FRAME \*2: Refer to EC-70, "DESCRIPTION".

## DATA MONITOR MODE (A/T)

NAAT0184S03

**EXIT** 

|  |                                  |                   |                   | . ,  | NAAT0184S03  |
|--|----------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|--|--|
|  |                                  | Monito            | or item           |  |  |
| Item   | Display                          | ECU input signals | Main sig-<br>nals | Description  | Remarks  |
| Vehicle speed sensor 1<br>(A/T)<br>(Revolution sensor) | VHCL/S SE-A/T<br>[km/h] or [mph] | х                 | _                 | <ul> <li>Vehicle speed computed<br/>from signal of revolution<br/>sensor is displayed.</li> </ul>  | When racing engine in "N"<br>or "P" position with vehicle<br>stationary, CONSULT data<br>may not indicate 0 km/h (0<br>mph).                             |
| Vehicle speed sensor 2<br>(Meter)                      | VHCL/S SE-MTR<br>[km/h] or [mph] | Х                 | _                 | <ul> <li>Vehicle speed computed<br/>from signal of vehicle<br/>speed sensor is dis-<br/>played.</li> </ul>   | Vehicle speed display may<br>not be accurate under<br>approx. 10 km/h (6 mph). It<br>may not indicate 0 km/h (0<br>mph) when vehicle is sta-<br>tionary. |
| Throttle position sensor                               | THRTL POS<br>SEN<br>[V]          | x                 | _                 | <ul> <li>Throttle position sensor<br/>signal voltage is dis-<br/>played.</li> </ul>  |  |
| A/T fluid temperature sensor                           | FLUID TEMP SE<br>[V]             | х                 | _                 | <ul> <li>A/T fluid temperature<br/>sensor signal voltage is<br/>displayed.</li> <li>Signal voltage lowers as<br/>fluid temperature rises.</li> </ul> |  |
| Battery voltage  | BATTERY VOLT<br>[V]              | х                 | _                 | <ul> <li>Source voltage of TCM<br/>is displayed.</li> </ul>  |  |
| Engine speed   | ENGINE SPEED<br>[rpm]            | х                 | х                 | <ul> <li>Engine speed, com-<br/>puted from engine<br/>speed signal, is dis-<br/>played.</li> </ul>   | Engine speed display may<br>not be accurate under<br>approx. 800 rpm. It may not<br>indicate 0 rpm even when<br>engine is not running.                   |
| Overdrive control switch                               | OVERDRIVE SW<br>[ON/OFF]         | x                 | _                 | <ul> <li>ON/OFF state computed<br/>from signal of overdrive<br/>control SW is displayed.</li> </ul>  |  |



CONSULT (Cont'd)

|                                    |                                     | Monito            | or item           |   |   | GI         |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|---|---|------------|
| Item                               | Display                             | ECU input signals | Main sig-<br>nals | Description   | Remarks   | MA         |
| P/N position switch                | P/N POSI SW<br>[ON/OFF]             | х                 | _                 | • ON/OFF state computed<br>from signal of P/N posi-<br>tion SW is displayed.  |   | EM         |
| R position switch                  | R POSITION SW<br>[ON/OFF]           | х                 | _                 | • ON/OFF state computed from signal of R position SW is displayed.  |   | LC         |
| D position switch                  | D POSITION SW<br>[ON/OFF]           | х                 | _                 | • ON/OFF state computed from signal of D position SW is displayed.  |   | EC         |
| 2 position switch                  | 2 POSITION SW<br>[ON/OFF]           | х                 | _                 | <ul> <li>ON/OFF status, com-<br/>puted from signal of 2<br/>position SW, is dis-<br/>played.</li> </ul>                             |   | FE<br>GL   |
| 1 position switch                  | 1 POSITION SW<br>[ON/OFF]           | х                 | _                 | <ul> <li>ON/OFF status, com-<br/>puted from signal of 1<br/>position SW, is dis-<br/>played.</li> </ul>                             |   | MT         |
| ASCD cruise signal                 | ASCD·CRUISE<br>[ON/OFF]             | х                 | _                 | <ul> <li>Status of ASCD cruise<br/>signal is displayed.</li> <li>ON Cruising state</li> <li>OFF Normal running<br/>state</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>This is displayed even<br/>when no ASCD is<br/>mounted.</li> </ul>   | AT<br>TF   |
| ASCD OD cut signal                 | ASCD OD CUT<br>[ON/OFF]             | x                 | _                 | <ul> <li>Status of ASCD OD<br/>release signal is dis-<br/>played.</li> <li>ON OD released</li> <li>OFF OD not released</li> </ul>   | <ul> <li>This is displayed even<br/>when no ASCD is<br/>mounted.</li> </ul>   | PD         |
| Kickdown switch                    | KICKDOWN SW<br>[ON/OFF]             | х                 | _                 | <ul> <li>ON/OFF status, com-<br/>puted from signal of<br/>kickdown SW, is dis-<br/>played.</li> </ul>                               | <ul> <li>This is displayed even<br/>when no kickdown switch<br/>is equipped.</li> </ul>                                 | SU         |
| Closed throttle position switch    | CLOSED<br>THL/SW<br>[ON/OFF]        | х                 | _                 | <ul> <li>ON/OFF status, com-<br/>puted from signal of<br/>closed throttle position<br/>SW, is displayed.</li> </ul>                 |   | BR<br>- ST |
| Wide open throttle position switch | W/O THRL/P-SW<br>[ON/OFF]           | х                 | _                 | <ul> <li>ON/OFF status, com-<br/>puted from signal of<br/>wide open throttle posi-<br/>tion SW, is displayed.</li> </ul>            |   | RS         |
| Gear position                      | GEAR                                | _                 | х                 | • Gear position data used for computation by TCM, is displayed.   |   | BT         |
| Selector lever position            | SLCT LVR POSI                       | _                 | х                 | • Selector lever position<br>data, used for computa-<br>tion by TCM, is dis-<br>played.   | <ul> <li>A specific value used for<br/>control is displayed if fail-<br/>safe is activated due to<br/>error.</li> </ul> | HA<br>SC   |
| Vehicle speed                      | VEHICLE<br>SPEED<br>[km/h] or [mph] | _                 | х                 | <ul> <li>Vehicle speed data,<br/>used for computation by<br/>TCM, is displayed.</li> </ul>  |   | EL         |

CONSULT (Cont'd)

|  |                              | Monitor item      |                   |  |   |  |
|--|------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|--|---|--|
| Item   | Display                      | ECU input signals | Main sig-<br>nals | Description  | Remarks   |  |
| Throttle position  | THROTTLE<br>POSI<br>[/8]     | _                 | х                 | • Throttle position data,<br>used for computation by<br>TCM, is displayed.   | • A specific value used for<br>control is displayed if fail-<br>safe is activated due to<br>error.  |  |
| Line pressure duty   | LINE PRES DTY<br>[%]         | _                 | х                 | • Control value of line<br>pressure solenoid valve,<br>computed by TCM from<br>each input signal, is dis-<br>played.                                 |   |  |
| Torque converter clutch solenoid valve duty                | TCC S/V DUTY<br>[%]          | _                 | х                 | <ul> <li>Control value of torque<br/>converter clutch sole-<br/>noid valve, computed by<br/>TCM from each input<br/>signal, is displayed.</li> </ul> |   |  |
| Shift solenoid valve A                                     | SHIFT S/V A<br>[ON/OFF]      | _                 | х                 | • Control value of shift<br>solenoid valve A, com-<br>puted by TCM from<br>each input signal, is dis-<br>played.                                     | Control value of solenoid is<br>displayed even if solenoid<br>circuit is disconnected.<br>The "OFF" signal is dis-<br>played if solenoid circuit is |  |
| Shift solenoid valve B                                     | SHIFT S/V B<br>[ON/OFF]      | _                 | х                 | <ul> <li>Control value of shift<br/>solenoid valve B, com-<br/>puted by TCM from<br/>each input signal, is dis-<br/>played.</li> </ul>               | shorted.  |  |
| Overrun clutch solenoid valve                              | OVERRUN/C<br>S/V<br>[ON/OFF] | _                 | х                 | • Control value of overrun<br>clutch solenoid valve<br>computed by TCM from<br>each input signal is dis-<br>played.                                  |   |  |
| Self-diagnosis display<br>lamp<br>(O/D OFF indicator lamp) | SELF-D DP LMP<br>[ON/OFF]    | _                 | х                 | <ul> <li>Control status of O/D<br/>OFF indicator lamp is<br/>displayed.</li> </ul>   |   |  |

X: Applicable

-: Not applicable



#### DTC WORK SUPPORT MODE WITH CONSULT CONSULT Setting Procedure

NAAT0184S04 NAAT0184S0401

- 1. Turn ignition switch "OFF".
- 2. Connect CONSULT to Data link connector for CONSULT. Data link connector for CONSULT is located in instrument lower panel on driver side.



CONSULT (Cont'd)



CONSULT (Cont'd)



9. Perform driving test according to "DTC CONFIRMATION PRO-CEDURE" in "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR DTC".

• When testing conditions are satisfied, CONSULT screen changes from "OUT OF CONDITION" to "TESTING".

10. Stop vehicle. If "NG" appears on the screen, malfunction may exist. Go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE".

11. Perform test drive to check gear shift feeling in accordance with instructions displayed.

SAT981I



CONSULT (Cont'd)



## DTC WORK SUPPORT MODE

| DTC work support item | Description  | Check item   | BR         |
|-----------------------|--|--|------------|
| 1ST GR FNCTN P0731    | <ul> <li>Following items for "A/T 1st gear function (P0731)" can be confirmed.</li> <li>Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being conducted or not)</li> <li>Self-diagnosis result (OK or NG)</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Shift solenoid valve A</li> <li>Shift solenoid valve B</li> <li>Each clutch</li> <li>Hydraulic control circuit</li> </ul> | ST         |
| 2ND GR FNCTN P0732    | <ul> <li>Following items for "A/T 2nd gear function (P0732)" can be confirmed.</li> <li>Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being conducted or not)</li> <li>Self-diagnosis result (OK or NG)</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Shift solenoid valve B</li> <li>Each clutch</li> <li>Hydraulic control circuit</li> </ul>                                 | BT         |
| 3RD GR FNCTN P0733    | <ul> <li>Following items for "A/T 3rd gear function (P0733)" can be confirmed.</li> <li>Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being conducted or not)</li> <li>Self-diagnosis result (OK or NG)</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Shift solenoid valve A</li> <li>Each clutch</li> <li>Hydraulic control circuit</li> </ul>                                 | - ha<br>SC |



CONSULT (Cont'd)

| DTC work support item | Description   | Check item  |
|-----------------------|---|---|
| 4TH GR FNCTN P0734    | <ul> <li>Following items for "A/T 4th gear function (P0734)" can be confirmed.</li> <li>Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being conducted or not)</li> <li>Self-diagnosis result (OK or NG)</li> </ul>          | <ul> <li>Shift solenoid valve A</li> <li>Shift solenoid valve B</li> <li>Overrun clutch solenoid valve</li> <li>Line pressure solenoid valve</li> <li>Each clutch</li> <li>Hydraulic control circuit</li> </ul> |
| TCC S/V FNCTN P0744   | <ul> <li>Following items for "A/T TCC S/V function (lock-up) (P0744)" can be confirmed.</li> <li>Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being conducted or not)</li> <li>Self-diagnosis result (OK or NG)</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Torque converter clutch sole-<br/>noid valve</li> <li>Each clutch</li> <li>Hydraulic control circuit</li> </ul>  |

# Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT

Refer to EC-93, "DESCRIPTION".

## OBD-II SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)

Refer to EC-70, "DESCRIPTION".

NAAT0206S02



# TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS) NAATO206503 Preparation NAAT020650301

- 1. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position.
- 2. Connect the handy type vacuum pump to the throttle opener and apply vacuum –25.3 kPa (–190 mmHg, –7.48 inHg).
- 3. Disconnect the throttle position switch harness connector.
- 4. Turn ignition switch to "ON" position.
- Check continuity of the closed throttle position switch.
   Continuity should exist. (If continuity does not exist, check throttle opener and closed throttle position switch. Then increase vacuum until closed throttle position switch shows continuity.)
- 6. Go to "DIAGOSIS START" on next page.



Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT (Cont'd)



BR

20

ST

BT

HA

SC

EL

IDX

Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT (Cont'd)





Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT (Cont'd)



EL

IDX

Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT (Cont'd)







Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT (Cont'd)



SC

EL

Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT (Cont'd)



O/D OFF indicator lamp:



 $t_1 = 2.5 \text{ seconds} \quad t_2 = 2.0 \text{ seconds} \quad t_3 = 1.0 \text{ second} \quad t_4 = 1.0 \text{ second}$ 



Introduction



- RS
- B1
- HA

SC

- .
- EL



**KEY POINTS** 

#### DIAGNOSTIC WORKSHEET Information From Customer

=NAAT0019S01 NAAT0019S0101

WHAT ..... Vehicle & A/T model

WHEN..... Date, Frequencies

WHERE..... Road conditions

HOW..... Operating conditions, Symptoms

| Customer name MR/MS              | Model & Year  | VIN   |
|----------------------------------|---|---|
| Trans. model                     | Engine  | Mileage   |
| Incident Date                    | Manuf. Date   | In Service Date   |
| Frequency                        | □ Continuous □ Intermittent (                         | times a day)  |
| Symptoms                         | □ Vehicle does not move. (□ A                         | Any position  |
|                                  | $\Box$ No up-shift ( $\Box$ 1st $\rightarrow$ 2nd [   | $\Box \text{ 2nd} \rightarrow \text{3rd}  \Box \text{ 3rd} \rightarrow \text{O/D})$ |
|                                  | $\Box$ No down-shift ( $\Box$ O/D $\rightarrow$ 3rc   | $\square \ \exists rd \rightarrow 2nd  \Box \ 2nd \rightarrow 1st)$                 |
|                                  | □ Lockup malfunction                                  |   |
|                                  | □ Shift point too high or too low.                    |   |
|                                  | $\Box$ Shift shock or slip ( $\Box$ N $\rightarrow$ D | D   Lockup  Any drive position)   |
|                                  | □ Noise or vibration                                  |   |
|                                  | □ No kickdown   |   |
|                                  | □ No pattern select                                   |   |
|                                  | □ Others  | <u>`</u>  |
|                                  | (   | )   |
| O/D OFF indicator lamp           | Blinks for about 8 seconds.                           |   |
|                                  | Continuously lit                                      | Not lit   |
| Malfunction indicator lamp (MIL) | Continuously lit                                      | Not lit   |

Introduction (Cont'd)

EXIT

|    |       | Diagnostic Work  | sheet   | =NAAT0019S0102 |
|----|-------|--|---|----------------|
|    | □ Re  | ead the Fail-safe Remarks and listen to customer complaints.   |   | AT-8           |
| 2. | Cł    | HECK A/T FLUID   |   | AT-59          |
|    |       | <ul> <li>Leakage (Follow specified procedure)</li> <li>Fluid condition</li> <li>Fluid level</li> </ul>   |   |                |
| 3. | Perfo | orm STALL TEST and LINE PRESSURE TEST.   |   | AT-59, AT-62   |
|    |       | □ Stall test — Mark possible damaged components/others.  |   |                |
|    |       | Reverse clutch       Low         Forward clutch       Eng         Overrun clutch       Line         Forward one-way clutch       Clut  | pressure is low<br>ches and brakes except high clutch and |                |
|    |       | brake     Dressure test — Suspected parts:   | band are OK   |                |
| 4. | □ Pe  | erform all ROAD TEST and mark required procedures.   |   | AT-63          |
|    | 4-1.  | Check before engine is started.  |   | AT-64          |
|    |       | SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE - Mark detected items.   |   |                |
|    |       | <ul> <li>PNP switch, AT-99.</li> <li>A/T fluid temperature sensor, AT-105.</li> <li>Vehicle speed sensor·A/T (Revolution sensor), AT-110</li> <li>Engine speed signal, AT-115.</li> <li>Torque converter clutch solenoid valve, AT-148.</li> </ul> |   |                |
|    |       | <ul> <li>Line pressure solenoid valve, AT-162.</li> <li>Shift solenoid valve A, AT-169.</li> <li>Shift solenoid valve B, AT-174.</li> <li>Throttle position sensor, AT-179.</li> </ul>   |   |                |
|    |       | <ul> <li>Overrun clutch solenoid valve, AT-188.</li> <li>A/T fluid temperature sensor and TCM power source,</li> <li>Vehicle speed sensor MTR, AT-199.</li> <li>Control unit (RAM), control unit (ROM), AT-203.</li> </ul>                         | AT-193.   |                |
|    |       | <ul> <li>Control unit (EEP ROM), AT-205.</li> <li>PNP, overdrive control and throttle position switches, a</li> <li>Battery</li> </ul>   | AT-247.   |                |
|    |       |  |   |                |
|    | 4-2.  | Check at idle  |   | AT-66          |
|    |       | <ul> <li>I. O/D OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On, AT-210.</li> <li>2. Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" And "N" Position, AT-21.</li> <li>3. In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward Or Backward Wh</li> </ul>                                     |   |                |
|    |       | □ 4. In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves, AT-214.<br>□ 5. Large Shock. "N" $\rightarrow$ "R" Position, AT-216.<br>□ 6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position, AT-21   |   |                |
|    |       | □ 7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D", "2" Or "1" Positio   |   |                |

HA

SC

Introduction (Cont'd)



| 4. | 4-3.          | Cruise test   | AT-67          |
|----|---------------|---|----------------|
|    |               | Part-1  | AT-71          |
|    |               | □ 8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D <sub>1</sub> , AT-224.<br>□ 9. A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>1</sub> → D <sub>2</sub> Or Does Not Kickdown: D <sub>4</sub> → D <sub>2</sub> , AT-227.<br>□ 10. A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>2</sub> →D <sub>3</sub> , AT-230.<br>□ 11. A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>3</sub> →D <sub>4</sub> , AT-233.<br>□ 12. A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up, AT-236.<br>□ 13. A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition, AT-238.<br>□ 14. Lock-up Is Not Released, AT-240.<br>□ 15. Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Light Braking D <sub>4</sub> → D <sub>3</sub> ), AT-241.   |                |
|    |               | Part-2  | AT-75          |
|    |               | □ 16. Vehicle Does Not Start From D <sub>1</sub> , AT-243.<br>□ 9. A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>1</sub> → D <sub>2</sub> Or Does Not Kickdown: D <sub>4</sub> → D <sub>2</sub> , AT-227.<br>□ 10. A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>2</sub> →D <sub>3</sub> , AT-230.<br>□ 11. A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>3</sub> →D <sub>4</sub> , AT-233.  |                |
|    |               | Part-3  | AT-77          |
|    |               | □ 17. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$ When Overdrive Control Switch "ON" → "OFF", AT-244<br>□ 15. Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Engine Brake In $D_3$ ), AT-241.<br>□ 18. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_3 \rightarrow 2_2$ , When Selector Lever "D" → "2" Position, AT-245.<br>□ 15. Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Engine Brake In $2_2$ ), AT-241.<br>□ 19. A/T Does Not Shift: $2_2 \rightarrow 1_1$ , When Selector Lever "2" → "1" Position, AT-246.<br>□ 20. Vehicle Does Not Decelerate By Engine Brake, AT-247.<br>□ SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE — Mark detected items.  |                |
|    |               | <ul> <li>PNP switch, AT-99.</li> <li>A/T fluid temperature sensor, AT-105.</li> <li>Vehicle speed sensor·A/T (Revolution sensor), AT-110.</li> <li>Engine speed signal, AT-115.</li> <li>Torque converter clutch solenoid valve, AT-148.</li> <li>Line pressure solenoid valve, AT-162.</li> <li>Shift solenoid valve A, AT-169.</li> <li>Shift solenoid valve B, AT-174.</li> <li>Throttle position sensor, AT-179.</li> <li>Overrun clutch solenoid valve, AT-188.</li> <li>A/T fluid temperature sensor and TCM power source, AT-193.</li> <li>Vehicle speed sensor·MTR, AT-199.</li> <li>Control unit (RAM), control unit (ROM), AT-203.</li> <li>Control unit (EEP ROM), AT-205.</li> <li>PNP, overdrive control and throttle position switches, AT-247.</li> <li>Battery</li> <li>Others</li> </ul> |                |
| 5. | □ Fo          | or self-diagnosis NG items, inspect each component. Repair or replace the damaged parts.  | AT-38          |
| 6. | 🗆 Pe          | erform all ROAD TEST and re-mark required procedures.   | AT-63          |
| 7. |               | erform DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE for following MIL indicating items and check out NG items.<br>r to EC-55, "Emission-related Diagnostic Information".  | EC-55          |
|    |               | <ul> <li>DTC (P0731, 1103) A/T 1st gear function, AT-120.</li> <li>DTC (P0732, 1104) A/T 2nd gear function, AT-126.</li> <li>DTC (P0733, 1105) A/T 3rd gear function, AT-132.</li> <li>DTC (P0734, 1106) A/T 4th gear function, AT-138.</li> <li>DTC (P0744, 1107) A/T TCC S/V function (lock-up), AT-153.</li> </ul>   |                |
| 8. | parts<br>Refe | erform the Diagnostic Procedures for all remaining items marked NG. Repair or replace the damaged<br>s.<br>r to the Symptom Chart when you perform the procedures. (The chart also shows some other possible<br>otoms and the component inspection orders.)   | AT-92<br>AT-81 |
| 9. | 🗆 Er          | ase DTC from TCM and ECM memories.  | AT-35          |



Work Flow

| Work Flow  | GI  |
|--|-----|
| HOW TO PERFORM TROUBLE DIAGNOSES FOR QUICK AND ACCURATE REPAIR<br>A good understanding of the malfunction conditions can make troubleshooting faster and more accurate.<br>In general, each customer feels differently about a problem. It is important to fully understand the symptoms | MA  |
| or conditions for a customer complaint.<br>Make good use of the two sheets provided, "INFORMATION FROM CUSTOMER" (AT-54) and "DIAGNOS-<br>TIC WORKSHEET" (AT-55), to perform the best troubleshooting possible.  | EM  |
|  | LC  |
|  | EC  |
|  | FE  |
|  | CL  |
|  | MT  |
|  | AT  |
|  | TF  |
|  | PD  |
|  | AX  |
|  | SU  |
|  | BR  |
|  | ST  |
|  | RS  |
|  | BT  |
|  | HA  |
|  | SC  |
|  | EL  |
|  | IDX |

Work Flow (Cont'd)

#### WORK FLOW CHART

NAAT0020S02



**A/T Fluid Check** 

2.

NAAT0021

#### **FLUID LEAKAGE CHECK** 1. Clean area suspected of leaking. — for example, mating surface of converter housing and transmission case. Start engine, apply foot brake, place selector lever in "D" position and wait a few minutes.

- EM
- 3. Stop engine. 4. Check for fresh leakage.

LC

MA



| FLUID CONDITION CHECK                          |   | EC |  |
|--|---|----|--|
| Fluid color                                    | Suspected problem   | FE |  |
| Dark or black with burned odor                 | Wear of frictional material   | ٢G |  |
| Milky pink                                     | Water contamination — Road water entering through filler tube or breather | CL |  |
| Varnished fluid, light to dark brown and tacky | Oxidation — Over or under filling, — Overheating                          | MT |  |

#### **FLUID LEVEL CHECK**

Refer to MA-24, "Checking A/T Fluid".

NAAT0021S03 AT



PD

AX

|         | <ul> <li>Stall Test NAATOO22S</li> <li>STALL TEST PROCEDURE NAATOO22SOT</li> <li>1. Check A/T fluid and engine oil levels. If necessary, add fluid and oil.</li> <li>2. Drive vehicle for approx. 10 minutes or until fluid and oil reach operating temperature.</li> <li>ATF operating temperature:<br/>50 - 80°C (122 - 176°F)</li> </ul> | SU<br>BR<br>ST<br>RS        |
|---------|---|-----------------------------|
| SAT647B | <ul> <li>3. Set parking brake and block wheels.</li> <li>4. Install a tachometer where it can be seen by driver during test.</li> <li>It is good practice to put a mark on point of specified engine rpm on indicator.</li> </ul>   | BT<br>HA<br>SC<br>EL<br>IDX |

SAT513G

Stall Test (Cont'd)



N

SAT771B

- 5. Start engine, apply foot brake, and place selector lever in "D" position.
- 6. Accelerate to wide open throttle gradually while applying foot brake.
- 7. Quickly note the engine stall revolution and immediately release throttle.
- During test, never hold throttle wide open for less than 5 seconds.

Stall revolution: 2,440 - 2,640 rpm

- 8. Move selector lever to "N" position.
- 9. Cool off ATF.
- Run engine at idle for at least one minute.
- 10. Repeat steps 5 through 9 with selector lever in "2", "1" and "R" positions.

## JUDGEMENT OF STALL TEST

The test result and possible damaged components relating to each result are shown in the illustration. In order to pinpoint the possible damaged components, follow the WORK FLOW shown in AT-57.

#### Stall revolution is too high in "D" or "2" position:

- Slippage occurs in 1st gear but not in 2nd and 3rd gears. ..... Low one-way clutch slippage
- Slippage occurs at the following gears:
   1st through 3rd gears in "D" position and engine

1st through 3rd gears in "D" position and engine brake functions.

1st and 2nd gears in "2" position and engine brake functions with accelerator pedal released (fully closed throttle). ..... Forward clutch or forward one-way clutch slippage

#### Stall revolution is too high in "R" position:

- Engine brake does not function in "1" position. ..... Low & reverse brake slippage
- Engine brake functions in "1" position. ..... Reverse clutch slippage

#### Stall revolution within specifications:

Vehicle does not achieve speed of more than 80 km/h (50 MPH).
 MPH).

#### CAUTION:

## Be careful since automatic fluid temperature increases abnormally.

- Slippage occurs in 3rd and 4th gears in "D" position. ..... High clutch slippage
- Slippage occurs in 2nd and 4th gear in "D" position. .... Brake band slippage

#### Stall revolution less than specifications:

• Poor acceleration during starts. .... One-way clutch seizure in torque converter



### AT-60



Stall Test (Cont'd,



SC

EL

SAT392H

IDX

#### Line Pressure Test



NAAT0023



#### **Line Pressure Test**

- Location of line pressure test ports.
- Always replace line pressure plugs as they are self-sealing bolts.

#### LINE PRESSURE TEST PROCEDURE

- 1. Check A/T fluid and engine oil levels. If necessary, add fluid and oil.
- 2. Drive vehicle for approx. 10 minutes or until fluid and oil reach operating temperature.

ATF operating temperature: 50 - 80°C (122 - 176°F)

3. Install pressure gauge to corresponding line pressure port.







- 4. Set parking brake and block wheels.
- Continue to depress brake pedal fully while line pressure test is being performed at stall speed.

Line Pressure Test (Cont'd)



- 5. Start engine and measure line pressure at idle and stall speed.
  - When measuring line pressure at stall speed, follow the stall test procedure. Line pressure: MA Refer to SDS, AT-345.

EM

LC

#### JUDGEMENT OF LINE PRESSURE TEST

EC NAATOO23502

| Judgement      |   | Suspected parts  | . FE       |
|----------------|---|--|------------|
| At idle        | Line pressure is low in all posi-<br>tions.       | <ul> <li>Oil pump wear</li> <li>Control piston damage</li> <li>Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking</li> <li>Spring for pressure regulator valve damaged</li> <li>Fluid pressure leakage between oil strainer and pressure regulator valve</li> <li>Clogged strainer</li> </ul>   | CL<br>. MT |
|                | Line pressure is low in particu-<br>lar position. | <ul> <li>Fluid pressure leakage between manual valve and particular clutch</li> <li>For example, line pressure is: <ul> <li>Low in "R" and "1" positions, but</li> <li>Normal in "D" and "2" positions.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Then, fluid leakage exists at or around low and reverse brake circuit.</li> <li>Refer to "CLUTCH AND BAND CHART", AT-17.</li> </ul> | AT         |
|                | Line pressure is high.                            | <ul> <li>Mal-adjustment of throttle position sensor</li> <li>Fluid temperature sensor damaged</li> <li>Line pressure solenoid valve sticking</li> <li>Short circuit of line pressure solenoid valve circuit</li> <li>Pressure modifier valve sticking</li> <li>Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking</li> <li>Open in dropping resistor circuit</li> </ul>   | PD<br>AX   |
| At stall speed | Line pressure is low.                             | <ul> <li>Mal-adjustment of throttle position sensor</li> <li>Line pressure solenoid valve sticking</li> <li>Short circuit of line pressure solenoid valve circuit</li> <li>Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking</li> <li>Pressure modifier valve sticking</li> <li>Pilot valve sticking</li> </ul>  | SU<br>BR   |

ST

KS

BT

HA

EL

IDX

NAAT0024



#### Road Test DESCRIPTION

•

•

- The purpose of the test is to determine overall performance of A/T and analyze causes of problems.
- 1. Check before engine is started
- 2. Check at idle
- 3. Cruise test

#### Road Test (Cont'd)





- Before road test, familiarize yourself with all test procedures and items to check.
- Conduct tests on all items until specified symptom is found. Troubleshoot items which check out No Good after road test. Refer to "ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIP-TION" and "TROUBLE DIAGNOSES FOR SYMPTOMS", AT-33 - AT-50 and AT-207 - AT-247.

#### **1. CHECK BEFORE ENGINE IS STARTED**



Road Test (Cont'd)

**₽X**(T



EL

IDX

Road Test (Cont'd)

#### 2. CHECK AT IDLE

 1
 CHECK ENGINE START

 1. Park vehicle on flat surface.

 2. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position.

 3. Move selector lever to "P" or "N" position.

 4. Turn ignition switch to start position.

 5. Is engine started?

 Yes or No

 Yes
 GO TO 2.

 No
 ▶
 Go to "2. Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" and "N" Position", AT-212.

#### 2 CHECK ENGINE START

- 1. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position.
- 2. Move selector lever to "D", "1", "2" or "R" position.
- 3. Turn ignition switch to start position.
- 4. Is engine started?

#### Yes or No

| Yes | Go to "2. Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" and "N" Position", AT-212. |
|-----|--|
| No  | GO TO 3.   |

#### 3 CHECK VEHICLE MOVE

- 1. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position.
- 2. Move selector lever to "P" position.
- 3. Release parking brake.
- 4. Push vehicle forward or backward.
- 5. Does vehicle move when it is pushed forward or backward?



SAT796A

| Yes or No |  |  |
|-----------|--|--|
| Yes       | Go to "3. In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward Or Backward When Pushed", AT-213. |  |
| No        | GO TO 4.   |  |

| 4  | CHECK VEHICLE MOV                       | E  |  |
|--|---|--|--|
|  | ply parking brake.                      |  |  |
|  | 2. Move selector lever to "N" position. |  |  |
| <ol> <li>Turn ignition switch to "START" position and start engine.</li> <li>Release parking brake.</li> </ol> |   |  |  |
| 5. Does vehicle move forward or backward?  |   |  |  |
| Yes or No  |   |  |  |
| Yes  |   | Go to "4. In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves", AT-214. |  |
| No   |   | GO TO 5.   |  |

#### AT-66



Road Test (Cont'd)





#### Road Test (Cont'd)



NAAT0024S0402



Road Test (Cont'd)



Road Test (Cont'd)



41

e

SAT513J

14. Touch "PRINT".

15. Touch "PRINT" again.

- 16. Check the monitor data printed out.
- 17. Continue cruise test part 2 and 3.

#### **Without CONSULT**

Throttle position sensor can be checked by voltage across terminals 41 and 42 of TCM.



Road Test (Cont'd



SC

EL

IDX



Road Test (Cont'd)

| 2          | CHECK SHIFT UP (D1   | ΓΟ D <sub>2</sub> )  |      |
|------------|--|--|------|
| 🕒 Re<br>Sp | Does A/T shift from D <sub>1</sub> to D <sub>2</sub> at the specified speed?<br>Read gear position, throttle opening and vehicle speed. Specified speed when shifting from D <sub>1</sub> to D <sub>2</sub> : Refer to Shift schedule, AT-345. |  |      |
|            |  | Dr Dr D2<br>Accelerator  |      |
|            |  | pedal  |      |
|            |  |  |      |
|            |  | Halfway SAT9   | i541 |
| Yes or No  |  |  |      |
| Yes        |  | GO TO 3.   |      |
| No         |  | Go to "9. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_1 \rightarrow D_2$ or Does Not Kickdown: $D_4 \rightarrow D_2$ ", AT-227. |      |
|            |  | ·  |      |




Road Test (Cont'd)



SC

EL



Road Test (Cont'd)

| 7   | CHECK LOCK-UP OFF   | (D <sub>4</sub> L/U TO D <sub>4</sub> ) |                         |  |  |  |  |
|-----|---|---|-------------------------|--|--|--|--|
|     | <ol> <li>Release accelerator pedal.</li> <li>Is lock-up released when accelerator pedal is released?</li> </ol> |   |                         |  |  |  |  |
|     |   |   | D                       |  |  |  |  |
|     |   | Accelerator<br>pedal                    | Brake pedal             |  |  |  |  |
|     |   |   |                         |  |  |  |  |
|     |   | Released                                | Lightly applied SAT958I |  |  |  |  |
|     |   | Yes or                                  | No                      |  |  |  |  |
| Yes |   | GO TO 8.                                |                         |  |  |  |  |
| No  |   | Go to "14. Lock-up Is Not Rel           | eased", AT-240.         |  |  |  |  |
| •   |   |   |                         |  |  |  |  |

| 8     | CHECK SHIFT DOWN (   | (D <sub>4</sub> TO D <sub>3</sub> )   |         |  |  |  |
|-------|--|---|---------|--|--|--|
| 2. Do | <ol> <li>Decelerate vehicle by applying foot brake lightly.</li> <li>Does engine speed return to idle smoothly when A/T is shifted from D<sub>4</sub> to D<sub>3</sub>?</li> <li>Read gear position and engine speed.</li> </ol> |   |         |  |  |  |
|       |  |   |         |  |  |  |
|       |  | Accelerator Brake pedal<br>pedal  |         |  |  |  |
|       |  |   |         |  |  |  |
|       |  | Released Lightly applied  | SAT959I |  |  |  |
|       | Yes or No  |   |         |  |  |  |
| Yes   |  | <ol> <li>Stop vehicle.</li> <li>Go to "Cruise test — Part 2", AT-75.</li> </ol>               |         |  |  |  |
| No    | •  | Go to "15. Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Light Braking $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$ )", AT-2 | 241.    |  |  |  |

Road Test (Cont'd)



HA

SC



Road Test (Cont'd)

| 3            | CHECK SHIFT UP (D <sub>2</sub>  | ГО D <sub>3</sub> )   |  |  |  |  |
|--------------|---|---|--|--|--|--|
| (E) Re<br>Sp | Does A/T shift from D <sub>2</sub> to D <sub>3</sub> at the specified speed?<br>Read gear position, throttle position and vehicle speed.<br>Specified speed when shifting from D <sub>2</sub> to D <sub>3</sub> :<br>Refer to Shift schedule, AT-345. |   |  |  |  |  |
|              |   | $\mathbf{D}_2 \Rightarrow \mathbf{D}_3$                         |  |  |  |  |
|              |   | Accelerator   |  |  |  |  |
|              | Fully depressed   |   |  |  |  |  |
|              | Yes or No   |   |  |  |  |  |
| Yes          |   | GO TO 4.  |  |  |  |  |
| No           |   | Go to "10. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_2 \rightarrow D_3$ ", AT-230. |  |  |  |  |

| 4    | CHECK SHIFT UP (D <sub>3</sub> TO D <sub>4</sub> ) AND ENGINE BRA   | KE                                    |  |  |  |  |
|------|---|---------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| Does | Release accelerator pedal after shifting from $D_2$ to $D_3$ .<br>Does A/T shift from $D_3$ to $D_4$ and does vehicle decelerate by engine brake? |                                       |  |  |  |  |
|      | €2 ♦ €3<br>Accelerator<br>pedal<br>Fully depressed  | Accelerator<br>pedal<br>Released      |  |  |  |  |
|      |   | SAT405H                               |  |  |  |  |
|      | Yes or No   |                                       |  |  |  |  |
| Yes  | Yes <ul> <li>Yes</li> <li>Stop vehicle.</li> <li>Go to "Cruise test — Part 3", AT-77.</li> </ul>  |                                       |  |  |  |  |
| No   | Go to "11. A/T Does Not Sl  | ift: $D_3 \rightarrow D_4$ ", AT-233. |  |  |  |  |

Road Test (Cont'd)



BT

HA

EL

Road Test (Cont'd)







RS

BT

HA

SC

EL



Road Test (Cont'd)

| 7    | CHECK ENGINE BRAK            | (E   |  |  |
|------|------------------------------|--|--|--|
| Does | s vehicle decelerate by engi | ne brake?  |  |  |
|      |                              | (2)<br>(1)<br>(1)<br>Engine brake  |  |  |
|      |                              | Yes or No  |  |  |
| Yes  | ►                            | <ol> <li>Stop vehicle.</li> <li>Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (No Tools),<br/>AT-46.</li> </ol> |  |  |
| No   |                              | Go to "20. Vehicle Does Not Decelerate By Engine Brake", AT-247.   |  |  |

MA

**TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS — GENERAL DESCRIPTION** 

Symptom Chai

### **Symptom Chart**

Numbers are arranged in the order of inspection.

Perform inspections starting with number one and work up.

iptom Chan

NAAT0026

#### **Diagnostic Item Reference Page** Symptom Condition EL-9, "Schematic" and EM SC-6, "System 1. Ignition switch and starter Engine does not start in "N", "P" posi-Description". ON vehicle tions. AT-212 2. Control linkage AT-265 LC 3. PNP switch AT-265 Engine starts in position other than "N" AT-265 1. Control linkage and "P" positions. ON vehicle AT-212 2. PNP switch AT-265 AT-59 1. Fluid level 2. Line pressure AT-62 CL 3. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment) EC-181, "Description". ON vehicle Transmission noise in "P" and "N" 4. Revolution sensor and vehicle speed AT-110, AT-199 positions. sensor MT 5. Engine speed signal AT-115 AT AT-286 6. Oil pump OFF vehicle AT-275 7. Torque converter TF Vehicle moves when changing into "P" ON vehicle AT-265 1. Control linkage position or parking gear does not disengage when shifted out of "P" position. OFF vehicle AT-326 2. Parking components AT-212 1. Control linkage AT-265 AX ON vehicle AT-262 2. Accumulator 3-4 (N-R) Vehicle runs in "N" position. 3. Forward clutch AT-309 SU AT-214 OFF vehicle AT-303 4. Reverse clutch 5. Overrun clutch AT-309 AT-265 1. Control linkage 2. Line pressure AT-62 ON vehicle 3. Line pressure solenoid valve AT-162 Vehicle will not run in "R" position (but 4. Control valve assembly AT-262 runs in "D", "2" and "1" positions). Clutch slips. 5. Reverse clutch AT-303 Very poor acceleration. 6. High clutch AT-307 AT-218 OFF vehicle 7. Forward clutch AT-309 HA AT-309 8. Overrun clutch 9. Low & reverse brake AT-313 SC

EL



| Symptom   | Condition   | Diagnostic Item                          | Reference Page         |
|---|-------------|--|------------------------|
|   |             | 1. Fluid level                           | AT-59                  |
|   |             | 2. Control linkage                       | AT-265                 |
|   | ON vehicle  | 3. Line pressure                         | AT-62                  |
|   |             | 4. Line pressure solenoid valve          | AT-162                 |
| Vehicle braked when shifting into "R" position.                             |             | 5. Control valve assembly                | AT-262                 |
|   |             | 6. High clutch                           | AT-307                 |
|   | OFF vehicle | 7. Brake band                            | AT-322                 |
|   | OFF Venicie | 8. Forward clutch                        | AT-309                 |
|   |             | 9. Overrun clutch                        | AT-309                 |
|   |             | 1. Engine idling rpm                     | AT-62                  |
|   |             | 2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment) | EC-181, "Description". |
|   |             | 3. Line pressure                         | AT-62                  |
|   |             | 4. A/T fluid temperature sensor          | AT-105                 |
| Sharp shock in shifting from "N" to "D" position.                           | ON vehicle  | 5. Engine speed signal                   | AT-115                 |
|   |             | 6. Line pressure solenoid valve          | AT-162                 |
|   |             | 7. Control valve assembly                | AT-262                 |
|   |             | 8. Accumulator N-D AT-262                | AT-262                 |
|   | OFF vehicle | 9. Forward clutch                        | AT-309                 |
| Vehicle will not run in "D" and "2" posi-                                   | ON vehicle  | 1. Control linkage                       | AT-265                 |
| tions (but runs in "1" and "R" posi-<br>tions).                             | OFF vehicle | 2. Low one-way clutch                    | AT-317                 |
|   |             | 1. Fluid level                           | AT-59                  |
|   |             | 2. Line pressure                         | AT-62                  |
|   | ON vehicle  | 3. Line pressure solenoid valve          | AT-162                 |
|   |             | 4. Control valve assembly                | AT-262                 |
| Vehicle will not run in "D", "1", "2" positions (but runs in "R" position). |             | 5. Accumulator N-D                       | AT-262                 |
| Clutch slips. Very poor acceleration.<br>AT-221                             |             | 6. Reverse clutch                        | AT-303                 |
| 111 22 1  |             | 7. High clutch                           | AT-307                 |
|   | OFF vehicle | 8. Forward clutch                        | AT-309                 |
|   |             | 9. Forward one-way clutch                | AT-309                 |
|   |             | 10. Low one-way clutch                   | AT-317                 |



Symptom Chart (Cont'd)

| Symptom   | Condition   | Diagnostic Item  | Reference Page         |
|---|-------------|--|------------------------|
|   |             | 1. Fluid level   | AT-59                  |
|   |             | 2. Control linkage   | AT-265                 |
|   |             | 3. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)   | EC-181, "Description". |
|   |             | 4. Line pressure   | AT-62                  |
|   | ON vehicle  | 5. Line pressure solenoid valve  | AT-162                 |
|   |             | 6. Control valve assembly  | AT-262                 |
| Clutches or brakes slip somewhat in starting.                     |             | 7. Accumulator N-D   | AT-262                 |
| Jan III gi  |             | 8. Accumulator 3-4 (N-R)   | AT-262                 |
|   |             | 9. Forward clutch  | AT-309                 |
|   |             | 10. Reverse clutch   | AT-303                 |
|   | OFF vehicle | 11. Low & reverse brake  | AT-313                 |
|   |             | 12. Oil pump   | AT-286                 |
|   |             | 13. Torque converter   | AT-275                 |
| Excessive creep.  | ON vehicle  | 1. Engine idling rpm   | EC-181, "Description". |
|   |             | 1. Fluid level   | AT-59                  |
|   | ON vehicle  | 2. Line pressure   | AT-62                  |
| No creep at all.  |             | 3. Control valve assembly  | AT-262                 |
| AT-218, AT-221  |             | 4. Forward clutch  | AT-309                 |
|   | OFF vehicle | 5. Oil pump  | AT-286                 |
|   |             | 6. Torque converter  | AT-275                 |
|   |             | 1. PNP switch  | AT-265                 |
|   |             | 2. Control linkage   | AT-265                 |
| Failure to change gear from "D1" to                               | ON vehicle  | 3. Shift solenoid valve A  | AT-169                 |
| D <sub>2</sub> ".   |             | 4. Control valve assembly  | AT-262                 |
|   |             | 5. Revolution sensor and speed sensor  | AT-110, AT-199         |
|   | OFF vehicle | 6. Brake band  | AT-322                 |
|   |             | 1. PNP switch  | AT-265                 |
|   |             | 2. Control linkage   | AT-265                 |
|   | ON vehicle  | 3. Shift solenoid valve B  | AT-174                 |
| ailure to change gear from "D <sub>2</sub> " to D <sub>3</sub> ". |             | 1. Fluid level         2. Control linkage         3. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)         4. Line pressure         5. Line pressure solenoid valve         6. Control valve assembly         7. Accumulator N-D         8. Accumulator 3-4 (N-R)         9. Forward clutch         10. Reverse clutch         11. Low & reverse brake         12. Oil pump         13. Torque converter         1. Engine idling rpm         1. Fluid level         2. Line pressure         3. Control valve assembly         4. Forward clutch         5. Oil pump         6. Torque converter         1. PNP switch         2. Control linkage         3. Shift solenoid valve A         4. Control valve assembly         5. Revolution sensor and speed sensor         6. Brake band         1. PNP switch         2. Control linkage         3. Shift solenoid valve B         4. Control valve assembly         5. Revolution sensor and speed sensor         6. Brake band         1. PNP switch         2. Control linkage         3. Shift solenoid valve B         4. Control valve assembly         5. Revolution | AT-262                 |
| <b>~</b>  |             | 5. Revolution sensor and speed sensor  | AT-105, AT-199         |
|   | OFF vehicle | 6. High clutch   | AT-307                 |
|   |             | 7. Brake band  | AT-322                 |

SC

EL



| Symptom  | Condition   | Diagnostic Item  | Reference Page         |
|--|-------------|--|------------------------|
|  |             | 1. PNP switch  | AT-265                 |
|  |             | 2. Control linkage   | AT-265                 |
| Failure to change gear from "D <sub>3</sub> " to   | ON vehicle  | 3. Shift solenoid valve A  | AT-169                 |
| "D <sub>4</sub> ".   |             | 4. Revolution sensor and speed sensor  | AT-110, AT-199         |
|  |             | 5. A/T fluid temperature sensor  | AT-105                 |
|  | OFF vehicle | 6. Brake band  | AT-322                 |
|  |             | 1. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)   | EC-181, "Description". |
| Too high a gear change point from<br>'D <sub>1</sub> " to "D <sub>2</sub> ", from "D <sub>2</sub> " to "D <sub>3</sub> ", from | ONITE       | 2. Revolution sensor and speed sensor  | AT-110, AT-199         |
| 'D <sub>3</sub> " to "D <sub>4</sub> ".<br>AT-227, AT-230, AT-233  | ON vehicle  | 3. Shift solenoid valve A  | AT-169                 |
| AI-227, AI-230, AI-233   |             | 4. Shift solenoid valve B  | AT-174                 |
|  |             | 1. Fluid level   | AT-59                  |
| Gear change directly from "D <sub>1</sub> " to "D <sub>3</sub> " occurs.   | ON vehicle  | 2. Accumulator 1-2   | AT-262                 |
| Joours.  | OFF vehicle | 3. Brake band  | AT-322                 |
|  |             | 1. Engine idling rpm   | AT-62                  |
| Engine stops when shifting lever into  | ON vehicle  | 2. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve  | AT-148                 |
| 'R", "D", "2" and "1".   |             | 2. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve       AT-148         3. Control valve assembly       AT-262         4. Torque converter       AT-275 |                        |
|  | OFF vehicle | 4. Torque converter  | AT-275                 |
|  |             | 1. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)   | EC-181, "Description". |
|  |             | 2. Line pressure   | AT-62                  |
| Too sharp a shock in change from   | ON vehicle  | 3. Accumulator 1-2   | AT-262                 |
| $(D_1)^*$ to $(D_2)^*$ .   |             | 4. Control valve assembly  | AT-262                 |
|  |             | 5. A/T fluid temperature sensor  | AT-105                 |
|  | OFF vehicle | 6. Brake band  | AT-322                 |
|  |             | 1. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)   | EC-181, "Description". |
|  |             | 2. Line pressure   | AT-62                  |
| Too sharp a shock in change from   | ON vehicle  | 3. Accumulator 2-3   | AT-262                 |
| $(D_2)$ " to $(D_3)$ ".  |             | 4. Control valve assembly  | AT-262                 |
|  |             | 5. High clutch   | AT-307                 |
|  | OFF vehicle | 6. Brake band  | AT-322                 |
|  |             | 1. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)   | EC-181, "Description". |
|  |             | 2. Line pressure   | AT-62                  |
| Too sharp a shock in change from   | ON vehicle  | 3. Accumulator 3-4 (N-R)   | AT-262                 |
| $^{\circ}D_3$ " to $^{\circ}D_4$ ".  |             | 4. Control valve assembly  | AT-262                 |
|  |             | 5. Brake band  | AT-322                 |
|  | OFF vehicle | 6. Overrun clutch  | AT-309                 |



Symptom Chart (Cont'd)

| Symptom  | Condition   | Diagnostic Item  | Reference Page         |      |
|--|---|--|------------------------|------|
|  | t no shock or clutches slipping<br>inge from "D <sub>1</sub> " to "D <sub>2</sub> ".<br>$ON \text{ vehicle} \qquad \begin{array}{c} 1. Fluid level & A \\ 2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment) & E \\ 3. Line pressure & A \\ 4. Accumulator 1-2 & A \\ 5. Control valve assembly & A \\ 0FF vehicle & 6. Brake band & A \\ 4. Accumulator 1-2 & A \\ 5. Control valve assembly & A \\ 0FF vehicle & 1. Fluid level & A \\ 2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment) & E \\ 3. Line pressure & A \\ 4. Accumulator 2-3 & A \\ 5. Control valve assembly & A \\ 0FF vehicle & 6. High clutch & A \\ 7. Brake band & A \\ 7. B$ | 1. Fluid level   | AT-59                  | _    |
|  |   | 2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)   | EC-181, "Description". | - 1  |
| Almost no shock or clutches slipping   |   | AT-62  |                        |      |
| in change from " $D_1$ " to " $D_2$ ".                                       |   | 1. Fluid level           2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)           3. Line pressure           4. Accumulator 1-2           5. Control valve assembly           0FF vehicle           6. Brake band           1. Fluid level           2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)           3. Line pressure           4. Accumulator 2-3           5. Control valve assembly           0N vehicle           6. High clutch           7. Brake band           1. Fluid level           2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)           3. Line pressure           4. Accumulator 2-3           5. Control valve assembly           6. High clutch           7. Brake band           2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)           3. Line pressure           4. Accumulator 3-4 (N-R)           5. Control valve assembly           6. High clutch           7. Brake band           2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)           3. Line pressure           4. Accumulator 3-4 (N-R)           5. Control valve assembly           6. High clutch           7. Brake band           2. No wehicle           1. Fluid level                            | AT-262                 | _    |
|  |   |  | AT-262                 | _ [  |
|  | OFF vehicle   | 6. Brake band  | AT-322                 | _ [[ |
|  |   | 1. Fluid level   | AT-59                  |      |
|  |   | <ul> <li>Fluid level</li> <li>Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)</li> <li>Line pressure</li> <li>Accumulator 1-2</li> <li>Control valve assembly</li> <li>Brake band</li> <li>Fluid level</li> <li>Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)</li> <li>Line pressure</li> <li>Accumulator 2-3</li> <li>Control valve assembly</li> <li>High clutch</li> <li>Brake band</li> <li>Fluid level</li> <li>Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)</li> <li>Line pressure</li> <li>Accumulator 2-3</li> <li>Control valve assembly</li> <li>High clutch</li> <li>Brake band</li> <li>Fluid level</li> <li>Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)</li> <li>Line pressure</li> <li>Accumulator 3-4 (N-R)</li> <li>Control valve assembly</li> <li>High clutch</li> <li>Brake band</li> <li>Fluid level</li> <li>Reverse clutch</li> <li>Low &amp; reverse brake</li> <li>High clutch</li> <li>Is rake band</li> <li>Icuto ne-way clutch</li> <li>Fluid level</li> <li>Brake band</li> <li>Fluid level</li> <li>Low one-way clutch</li> <li>Fluid level</li> <li>Fluid level</li> <li>Doverrun clutch</li> <li>Forward one-way clutch</li> </ul>   | EC-181, "Description". | _ Ľ  |
|  | ON vehicle  | 3. Line pressure   | AT-62                  | [    |
| Almost no shock or slipping in change from " $D_2$ " to " $D_3$ ".           |   | 4. Accumulator 2-3   | AT-262                 |      |
| 2 0  |   | I. Fluid level1. Fluid level2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)3. Line pressure4. Accumulator 1-25. Control valve assembly6. Brake band1. Fluid level2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)3. Line pressure4. Accumulator 2-35. Control valve assembly6. High clutch7. Brake band1. Fluid level2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)3. Line pressure4. Accumulator 2-35. Control valve assembly6. High clutch7. Brake band1. Fluid level2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)3. Line pressure4. Accumulator 3-4 (N-R)5. Control valve assembly6. High clutch7. Brake band1. Fluid level2. Reverse clutch3. Low & reverse brake4. High clutch5. Low one-way clutch1. Fluid level2. Brake band1. Fluid level2. Doverrun clutch3. Forward one-way clutch   | AT-262                 | _ (  |
|  | ck or slipping in change       ON vehicle       3. Line pressure         3".       4. Accumulator 2-3         5. Control valve assembly         0FF vehicle       6. High clutch         7. Brake band       1. Fluid level         2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)         3. Line pressure         4".       4. Accumulator 2-3         5. Control valve assembly         6. High clutch         7. Brake band         1. Fluid level         2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)         3. Line pressure         4. Accumulator 3-4 (N-R)         5. Control valve assembly         6. High clutch  | AT-307   | _                      |      |
|  | OFF Vehicle   | 7. Brake band  | AT-322                 | [    |
|  |   | 1. Fluid level   | AT-59                  |      |
|  |   | 2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)   | EC-181, "Description". |      |
|  | ON vehicle  | 3. Line pressure   | AT-62                  |      |
| Almost no shock or slipping in change from " $D_3$ " to " $D_4$ ".           |   | <ol> <li>2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)</li> <li>3. Line pressure</li> <li>4. Accumulator 1-2</li> <li>5. Control valve assembly</li> <li>6. Brake band</li> <li>1. Fluid level</li> <li>2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)</li> <li>3. Line pressure</li> <li>4. Accumulator 2-3</li> <li>5. Control valve assembly</li> <li>6. High clutch</li> <li>7. Brake band</li> <li>1. Fluid level</li> <li>2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)</li> <li>3. Line pressure</li> <li>4. Accumulator 2-3</li> <li>5. Control valve assembly</li> <li>6. High clutch</li> <li>7. Brake band</li> <li>1. Fluid level</li> <li>2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)</li> <li>3. Line pressure</li> <li>4. Accumulator 3-4 (N-R)</li> <li>5. Control valve assembly</li> <li>6. High clutch</li> <li>7. Brake band</li> <li>1. Fluid level</li> <li>2. Reverse clutch</li> <li>3. Low &amp; reverse brake</li> <li>4. High clutch</li> <li>5. Low one-way clutch</li> <li>1. Fluid level</li> <li>2. Brake band</li> <li>1. Fluid level</li> <li>2. Brake band</li> <li>1. Fluid level</li> <li>2. Overrun clutch</li> <li>3. Forward one-way clutch</li> </ol> | AT-262                 |      |
| 5 7  |   | 5. Control valve assembly  | AT-262                 |      |
|  | OFF vehicle   | 6. High clutch   | AT-307                 |      |
|  | OF I Vehicle  | 7. Brake band  | AT-322                 |      |
|  | ON vehicle  | 1. Fluid level   | AT-59                  |      |
|  |   | 1. Fluid level         2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)         3. Line pressure         4. Accumulator 1-2         5. Control valve assembly         6. Brake band         1. Fluid level         2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)         3. Line pressure         4. Accumulator 2-3         5. Control valve assembly         6. High clutch         7. Brake band         1. Fluid level         2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)         3. Line pressure         4. Accumulator 2-3         5. Control valve assembly         6. High clutch         7. Brake band         1. Fluid level         2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)         3. Line pressure         4. Accumulator 3-4 (N-R)         5. Control valve assembly         6. High clutch         7. Brake band         1. Fluid level         2. Reverse clutch         3. Low & reverse brake         4. High clutch         5. Low one-way clutch         1. Fluid level         2. Brake band         1. Fluid level         2. Overrun clutch         3. Forward one-way clutch  | AT-303                 | _ 6  |
| Vehicle braked by gear change from<br>D <sub>1</sub> " to "D <sub>2</sub> ". | OFF vehicle   | 3. Low & reverse brake   | AT-313                 | _ ©  |
|  |   | 4. High clutch   | AT-307                 | _ [  |
|  |   | 5. Low one-way clutch  | AT-317                 | - [t |
| Vehicle braked by gear change from   | ON vehicle  | 1. Fluid level         2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)         3. Line pressure         4. Accumulator 1-2         5. Control valve assembly         6. Brake band         1. Fluid level         2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)         3. Line pressure         4. Accumulator 2-3         5. Control valve assembly         6. High clutch         7. Brake band         1. Fluid level         2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)         3. Line pressure         4. Accumulator 2-3         5. Control valve assembly         6. High clutch         7. Brake band         1. Fluid level         2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)         3. Line pressure         4. Accumulator 3-4 (N-R)         5. Control valve assembly         6. High clutch         7. Brake band         1. Fluid level         2. Reverse clutch         3. Low & reverse brake         4. High clutch         5. Low one-way clutch         1. Fluid level         2. Brake band         1. Fluid level         2. Overrun clutch         3. Forward one-way clutch  | AT-59                  | _ @  |
| " $D_2$ " to " $D_3$ ".  | OFF vehicle   | 2. Brake band  | AT-322                 |      |
|  | ON vehicle  | 1. Fluid level   | AT-59                  | _ [  |
| /ehicle braked by gear change from   |   | 1. Fluid level         2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)         3. Line pressure         4. Accumulator 1-2         5. Control valve assembly         6. Brake band         1. Fluid level         2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)         3. Line pressure         4. Accumulator 2-3         5. Control valve assembly         6. High clutch         7. Brake band         1. Fluid level         2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)         3. Line pressure         4. Accumulator 3-3         5. Control valve assembly         6. High clutch         7. Brake band         1. Fluid level         2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)         3. Line pressure         4. Accumulator 3-4 (N-R)         5. Control valve assembly         6. High clutch         7. Brake band         1. Fluid level         2. Reverse clutch         3. Low & reverse brake         4. High clutch         5. Low one-way clutch         1. Fluid level         2. Brake band         1. Fluid level         2. Overrun clutch         3. Forward one-way clutch  | AT-309                 |      |
| D <sub>3</sub> " to "D <sub>4</sub> ".                                       | OFF vehicle   | 3. Forward one-way clutch  | AT-309                 | _ [  |
|  |   | 4. Reverse clutch  | AT-303                 | -    |

HA

SC



| Symptom  | Condition                 | Diagnostic Item                          | Reference Page         |
|--|---------------------------|--|------------------------|
|  | 1. Fluid level            |  | AT-59                  |
|  | ON vehicle                | 2. PNP switch                            | AT-265                 |
|  |                           | 3. Shift solenoid valve A                | AT-169                 |
|  |                           | 4. Shift solenoid valve B                | AT-174                 |
|  |                           | 5. Control valve assembly                | AT-262                 |
| Maximum speed not attained. Acceleration poor.                                     |                           | 6. Reverse clutch                        | AT-303                 |
| 0.000.000  |                           | 7. High clutch                           | AT-307                 |
|  |                           | 8. Brake band                            | AT-322                 |
|  | OFF vehicle               | 9. Low & reverse brake                   | AT-313                 |
|  |                           | 10. Oil pump                             | AT-286                 |
|  |                           | 11. Torque converter                     | AT-275                 |
|  |                           | 1. Fluid level                           | AT-59                  |
|  |                           | 2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment) | EC-181, "Description". |
|  |                           | 3. Overrun clutch solenoid valve         | AT-188                 |
| Failure to change gear from "D <sub>4</sub> " to                                   | ON vehicle                | 4. Shift solenoid valve A                | AT-169                 |
| "D <sub>3</sub> ".   |                           | 5. Line pressure solenoid valve          | AT-162                 |
|  | 6. Control valve assembly | AT-262                                   |                        |
|  |                           | 7. Low & reverse brake                   | AT-313                 |
|  | OFF vehicle               | 8. Overrun clutch                        | AT-309                 |
|  |                           | 1. Fluid level                           | AT-59                  |
|  |                           | 2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment) | EC-181, "Description". |
|  | ON vehicle                | 3. Shift solenoid valve A                | AT-169                 |
| Failure to change gear from " $D_3$ " to " $D_2$ " or from " $D_4$ " to " $D_2$ ". |                           | 4. Shift solenoid valve B                | AT-174                 |
| $D_2$ of nonin $D_4$ to $D_2$ .  |                           | 5. Control valve assembly                | AT-262                 |
|  |                           | 6. High clutch                           | AT-307                 |
|  | OFF vehicle               | 7. Brake band                            | AT-322                 |
|  |                           | 1. Fluid level                           | AT-59                  |
|  |                           | 2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment) | EC-181, "Description". |
|  | ON vehicle                | 3. Shift solenoid valve A                | AT-169                 |
| Failure to change gear from "D <sub>2</sub> " to                                   |                           | 4. Shift solenoid valve B                | AT-174                 |
| "D <sub>1</sub> " or from "D <sub>3</sub> " to "D <sub>1</sub> ".                  |                           | 5. Control valve assembly                | AT-262                 |
|  |                           | 6. Low one-way clutch                    | AT-317                 |
|  | OFF vehicle               | 7. High clutch                           | AT-307                 |
|  |                           | 8. Brake band                            | AT-322                 |
|  |                           | 1. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment) | EC-181, "Description". |
| Gear change shock felt during decel-   |                           | 2. Line pressure                         | AT-62                  |
| eration by releasing accelerator pedal.  | ON vehicle                | 3. Overrun clutch solenoid valve         | AT-188                 |
|  |                           | 4. Control valve assembly                | AT-262                 |





| Symptom   | Condition   | Diagnostic Item  | Reference Page         |
|---|---|--|------------------------|
| Too high a change point from " $D_4$ " to                                       |   | 1. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)   | EC-181, "Description". |
| " $D_3$ ", from " $D_3$ " to " $D_2$ ", from " $D_2$ " to " $D_1$ ".            | ON vehicle  | 2. Revolution sensor and speed sensor  | AT-110, AT-199         |
|   |   | 1. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)   | EC-181, "Description". |
| Kickdown does not operate when  | Inform "D <sub>2</sub> " to<br>from "D <sub>2</sub> " to<br>from "D <sub>2</sub> " to         ON vehicle         1. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)         E           erate when<br>a" within kick-<br>a" within kick-<br>a" within kick-         ON vehicle         1. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)         E           2. Revolution sensor and speed sensor         A           3. Shift solenoid valve A         A           4. Shift solenoid valve B         A           4. Shift solenoid valve B         A           4. Shift solenoid valve A         A           5. Shift solenoid valve A         A           4. Shift solenoid valve B         A           5. Shift solenoid valve B         A           6. High clutch         A           7. Forward clutch         A           7. Forward clutch         A           8. Control valve assembly         A           9. CPF vehicle         7. Brake band           0. Cortrol valve assembly         A           0. Control valve assembly <td>AT-110, AT-199</td> | AT-110, AT-199   |                        |
| depressing pedal in "D <sub>4</sub> " within kick-<br>down vehicle speed.       | ON vehicle  | 3. Shift solenoid valve A  | AT-169                 |
|   |   | 4. Shift solenoid valve B  | AT-174                 |
|   |   | 1. Revolution sensor and speed sensor  | AT-110, AT-199         |
| Kickdown operates or engine overruns  |   | 2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)   | EC-181, "Description". |
| when depressing pedal in "D <sub>4</sub> " beyond kickdown vehicle speed limit. | ON venicie  | 3. Shift solenoid valve A  | AT-169                 |
|   |   | 4. Shift solenoid valve B  | AT-174                 |
|   |   | 1. Fluid level   | AT-59                  |
|   |   | ehicle3. Shift solenoid valve A4. Shift solenoid valve B4. Shift solenoid valve B1. Revolution sensor and speed sensor2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)3. Shift solenoid valve A4. Shift solenoid valve B4. Shift solenoid valve B1. Fluid level2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)3. Line pressure4. Line pressure solenoid valve5. Control valve assembly6. High clutch7. Forward clutch1. Fluid level2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)3. Line pressure solenoid valve5. Control valve assembly6. High clutch7. Forward clutch1. Fluid level2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)3. Line pressure4. Line pressure solenoid valve5. Shift solenoid valve A6. Control valve assembly7. Brake band8. Forward clutch   | EC-181, "Description". |
| Races extremely fast or slips in  | ON vehicle  | 3. Line pressure   | AT-62                  |
| changing from " $D_4$ " to " $D_3$ " when                                       |   | 4. Line pressure solenoid valve  | AT-162                 |
| depressing pedal.   |   | 5. Control valve assembly  | AT-262                 |
|   |   | 6. High clutch   | AT-307                 |
|   | OFF Venicle   | 7. Forward clutch  | AT-309                 |
|   |   | 1. Fluid level AT-59   | AT-59                  |
|   |   | 2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)   | EC-181, "Description". |
|   | ON vohiolo  | <ol> <li>Revolution sensor and speed sensor</li> <li>Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)</li> <li>Revolution sensor and speed sensor</li> <li>Shift solenoid valve A</li> <li>Shift solenoid valve B</li> <li>Revolution sensor and speed sensor</li> <li>Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)</li> <li>Shift solenoid valve A</li> <li>Shift solenoid valve A</li> <li>Shift solenoid valve A</li> <li>Shift solenoid valve B</li> <li>Fluid level</li> <li>Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)</li> <li>Line pressure</li> <li>Line pressure solenoid valve</li> <li>Control valve assembly</li> <li>High clutch</li> <li>Forward clutch</li> <li>Fluid level</li> <li>Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)</li> <li>Line pressure</li> <li>Line pressure</li> <li>Line pressure</li> <li>Line pressure solenoid valve</li> <li>Shift solenoid valve A</li> <li>Control valve assembly</li> <li>High clutch</li> <li>Forward clutch</li> <li>Fluid level</li> <li>Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)</li> <li>Line pressure</li> <li>Line pressure solenoid valve</li> <li>Shift solenoid valve A</li> <li>Control valve assembly</li> <li>Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)</li> <li>Line pressure solenoid valve</li> <li>Shift solenoid valve A</li> <li>Control valve assembly</li> <li>Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)</li> <li>Line pressure</li> <li>Line pressure</li> <li>Line pressure solenoid valve</li> <li>Control valve assembly</li> <li>A/T fluid level assembly</li> <li>A/T fluid temperature sensor</li> <li>Accumulator 2-3</li> </ol> | AT-62                  |
| Races extremely fast or slips in changing from " $D_4$ " to " $D_2$ " when      | ON Vehicle  | 4. Line pressure solenoid valve  | AT-162                 |
| depressing pedal.   |   | 5. Shift solenoid valve A  | AT-169                 |
|   |   | 6. Control valve assembly  | AT-262                 |
|   | OFF vohiolo   | 7. Brake band  | AT-322                 |
|   |   | 8. Forward clutch  | AT-309                 |
|   |   | 1. Fluid level   | AT-59                  |
|   |   | 2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)   | EC-181, "Description". |
|   |   | 3. Line pressure   | AT-62                  |
|   | ON vehicle  | 4. Line pressure solenoid valve  | AT-162                 |
| Races extremely fast or slips in  |   | 5. Control valve assembly  | AT-262                 |
| changing from "D <sub>3</sub> " to "D <sub>2</sub> " when depressing pedal.     |   | 6. A/T fluid temperature sensor  | AT-105                 |
|   |   | 7. Accumulator 2-3   | AT-262                 |
|   |   | 8. Brake band  | AT-322                 |
|   | OFF vehicle   | 9. Forward clutch  | AT-309                 |
|   |   | 10. High clutch  | AT-307                 |



| Symptom  | Condition   | Diagnostic Item                           | Reference Page         |
|--|-------------|---|------------------------|
|  |             | 1. Fluid level                            | AT-59                  |
|  |             | 2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)  | EC-181, "Description". |
|  | ON vehicle  | 3. Line pressure                          | AT-62                  |
| Races extremely fast or slips in   |             | 4. Line pressure solenoid valve           | AT-162                 |
| changing from " $D_4$ " or " $D_3$ " to " $D_1$ " when depressing pedal. |             | 5. Control valve assembly                 | AT-262                 |
|  |             | 6. Forward clutch                         | AT-309                 |
|  | OFF vehicle | 7. Forward one-way clutch                 | AT-309                 |
|  |             | 8. Low one-way clutch                     | AT-317                 |
|  |             | 1. Fluid level                            | AT-59                  |
|  | ON vehicle  | 2. Control linkage                        | AT-265                 |
|  | ON venicie  | 3. Line pressure                          | AT-62                  |
|  |             | 4. Line pressure solenoid valve           | AT-162                 |
| Vehicle will not run in any position.                                    |             | 5. Oil pump                               | AT-286                 |
|  | OFF vehicle | 6. High clutch                            | AT-307                 |
|  |             | 7. Brake band                             | AT-322                 |
|  |             | 8. Low & reverse brake                    | AT-313                 |
|  |             | 9. Torque converter                       | AT-275                 |
| Transmission noise in "D", "2", "1" and                                  | ON vehicle  | 1. Fluid level                            | AT-59                  |
| "R" positions.   | OFF vehicle | 2. Torque converter                       | AT-275                 |
|  |             | 1. PNP switch                             | AT-265                 |
|  |             | 2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)  | EC-181, "Description". |
|  |             | 3. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve | AT-148                 |
| Failure to change from "D <sub>3</sub> " to "2"                          | ON vehicle  | 4. Shift solenoid valve B                 | AT-174                 |
| when changing lever into "2" position.                                   |             | 5. Shift solenoid valve A                 | AT-169                 |
| AT-241   |             | 6. Control valve assembly                 | AT-262                 |
|  |             | 7. Control linkage                        | AT-265                 |
|  |             | 8. Brake band                             | AT-322                 |
|  | OFF vehicle | 9. Overrun clutch                         | AT-309                 |
| Gear change from " $2_2$ " to " $2_3$ " in "2" position.                 | ON vehicle  | 1. PNP switch                             | AT-265                 |



Symptom Chart (Cont'd)

| Symptom   | Condition   | Diagnostic Item                          | Reference Page         |
|---|-------------|--|------------------------|
|   |             | 1. PNP switch                            | AT-265                 |
|   |             | 2. Control linkage                       | AT-265                 |
|   |             | 3. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment) | EC-181, "Description". |
| Engine brake does not operate in "1"  | ON vehicle  | 4. Revolution sensor and speed sensor    | AT-105, AT-199         |
| osition.<br>T-243   |             | 5. Shift solenoid valve A                | AT-169                 |
| NT-243  |             | 6. Control valve assembly                | AT-262                 |
|   |             | 7. Overrun clutch solenoid valve         | AT-188                 |
|   |             | 8. Overrun clutch                        | AT-309                 |
|   | OFF vehicle | 9. Low & reverse brake                   | AT-313                 |
| Gear change from " $1_1$ " to " $1_2$ " in "1"                                  | ON vehicle  | 1. PNP switch                            | AT-265                 |
| position.   | ON vehicle  | 2. Control linkage                       | AT-265                 |
|   |             | 1. PNP switch                            | AT-265                 |
| Does not change from "1 <sub>2</sub> " to "1 <sub>1</sub> " in<br>'1" position. |             | 2. Revolution sensor and speed sensor    | AT-110, AT-199         |
|   | ON vehicle  | 3. Shift solenoid valve A                | AT-169                 |
|   |             | 4. Control valve assembly                | AT-262                 |
|   |             | 5. Overrun clutch solenoid valve         | AT-188                 |
|   | OFF vehicle | 6. Overrun clutch                        | AT-309                 |
|   | OFF venicle | 7. Low & reverse brake                   | AT-313                 |
| arge shock changing from "12" to "11"   | ON vehicle  | 1. Control valve assembly                | AT-262                 |
| n "1" position.   | OFF vehicle | 2. Low & reverse brake                   | AT-313                 |
|   |             | 1. Fluid level                           | AT-59                  |
|   |             | 2. Engine idling rpm                     | AT-62                  |
|   |             | 3. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment) | EC-181, "Description". |
|   | ON vehicle  | 4. Line pressure                         | AT-62                  |
|   |             | 5. Line pressure solenoid valve          | AT-162                 |
|   |             | 6. Control valve assembly                | AT-262                 |
| ransmission overheats.  |             | 7. Oil pump                              | AT-286                 |
| ransmission overneals.  |             | 8. Reverse clutch                        | AT-303                 |
|   |             | 9. High clutch                           | AT-307                 |
|   | OFF wohists | 10. Brake band                           | AT-322                 |
|   | OFF vehicle | 11. Forward clutch                       | AT-309                 |
|   |             | 12. Overrun clutch                       | AT-309                 |
|   |             | 13. Low & reverse brake                  | AT-313                 |
|   |             | 14. Torque converter                     | AT-275                 |

EL



| Symptom                                 | Condition   | Diagnostic Item                           | Reference Page         |
|---|-------------|---|------------------------|
|   | ON vehicle  | 1. Fluid level                            | AT-59                  |
|   |             | 2. Reverse clutch                         | AT-303                 |
| ATF shoots out during operation.        |             | 3. High clutch                            | AT-307                 |
| White smoke emitted from exhaust        |             | 4. Brake band                             | AT-322                 |
| pipe during operation.                  | OFF vehicle | 5. Forward clutch                         | AT-309                 |
|   |             | 6. Overrun clutch                         | AT-309                 |
|   |             | 7. Low & reverse brake                    | AT-313                 |
|   | ON vehicle  | 1. Fluid level                            | AT-59                  |
|   |             | 2. Torque converter                       | AT-275                 |
|   |             | 3. Oil pump                               | AT-286                 |
|   |             | 4. Reverse clutch                         | AT-303                 |
| Offensive smell at fluid charging pipe. |             | 5. High clutch                            | AT-307                 |
|   | OFF vehicle | 6. Brake band                             | AT-322                 |
|   |             | 7. Forward clutch                         | AT-309                 |
|   |             | 8. Overrun clutch                         | AT-309                 |
|   |             | 9. Low & reverse brake                    | AT-313                 |
|   |             | 1. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)  | EC-181, "Description". |
|   |             | 2. Revolution sensor and speed sensor     | AT-110, AT-199         |
|   |             | 3. PNP switch                             | AT-265                 |
|   |             | 4. Engine speed signal                    | AT-115                 |
| Torque converter is not locked up.      | ON vehicle  | 5. A/T fluid temperature sensor           | AT-105                 |
|   |             | 6. Line pressure                          | AT-62                  |
|   |             | 7. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve | AT-148                 |
|   |             | 8. Control valve assembly                 | AT-262                 |
|   | OFF vehicle | 9. Torque converter                       | AT-275                 |
|   |             | 1. Fluid level                            | AT-59                  |
|   |             | 2. Line pressure                          | AT-62                  |
|   | ON vahiala  | 3. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve | AT-148                 |
| Torque converter clutch piston slip.    | ON vehicle  | 4. Line pressure solenoid valve           | AT-162                 |
|   |             | 5. Line pressure solenoid valve           | AT-162                 |
|   |             | 6. Control valve assembly                 | AT-262                 |
|   | OFF vehicle | 7. Torque converter                       | AT-275                 |
|   |             | 1. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)  | EC-181, "Description". |
| Lock-up point is extremely high or low. |             | 2. Revolution sensor and speed sensor     | AT-110, AT-199         |
| AT-236                                  | ON vehicle  | 3. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve | AT-148                 |
|   |             | 4. Control valve assembly                 | AT-262                 |



Symptom Chart (Cont'd)

| Symptom   | Condition   | Diagnostic Item                           | Reference Page         |   |  |
|---|-------------|---|------------------------|---|--|
|   |             | 1. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)  | EC-181, "Description". |   |  |
|   |             | 2. PNP switch                             | AT-265                 | _ |  |
|   |             | 3. Revolution sensor and speed sensor     | AT-110, AT-199         | _ |  |
|   | ON vehicle  | 4. Shift solenoid valve A                 | AT-169                 |   |  |
| A/T does not shift to " $D_4$ " when driving          | ON vehicle  | 5. Overrun clutch solenoid valve          | AT-188                 | [ |  |
| with overdrive control switch "ON".                   |             | 6. Control valve assembly                 | AT-262                 |   |  |
|   |             | 7. A/T fluid temperature sensor           | AT-105                 |   |  |
|   |             | 8. Line pressure                          | AT-62                  | _ |  |
|   | OFF vehicle | 9. Brake band                             | AT-322                 | _ |  |
|   |             | 10. Overrun clutch                        | AT-309                 | _ |  |
|   |             | 1. Fluid level                            | AT-59                  | _ |  |
|   |             | 2. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve | AT-148                 |   |  |
| Engine is stopped at "R", "D", "2" and '1" positions. | ON vehicle  | 3. Shift solenoid valve B                 | AT-174                 |   |  |
|   |             | 4. Shift solenoid valve A                 | AT-169                 | - |  |
|   |             | 5. Control valve assembly                 | AT-262                 | - |  |

TF

PD

AX

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

TCM Terminals and Reference Value





## TCM Terminals and Reference Value PREPARATION

=NAAT0027

• Measure voltage between each terminal and terminal 25 or 48 by following "TCM INSPECTION TABLE".

| TCM HARNESS CONNECTOR TERMINAL LAYOU |             |
|--------------------------------------|-------------|
| TCM INSPECTION TABLE                 | NAAT0027S02 |
| (Data are reference values.)         | NAAT0027S03 |

|                 |            |                              | •   | ,  |                       |
|-----------------|------------|------------------------------|-----|--|-----------------------|
| Terminal<br>No. | Wire color | Item                         |     | Condition  | Judgement<br>standard |
| 1               | GY         | Line pressure                |     | When releasing accelerator pedal after warm-<br>ing up engine.   | 1.5 - 3.0V            |
| I               | Gř         | solenoid valve               | CON | When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine. | 0.5V or less          |
| 2               | BR/Y       | Line pressure solenoid valve |     | When releasing accelerator pedal after warm-<br>ing up engine.   | 5 - 14V               |
| 2               | DR/ I      | (with dropping resistor)     |     | When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine. | 0.5V or less          |
| 0               | 0/00       | Torque converter             |     | When A/T performs lock-up.                                       | 8 - 15V               |
| 3               | G/OR       | clutch solenoid<br>valve     |     | When A/T does not perform lock- up.                              | 1V or less            |
| 4               | _          | _                            |     | _  |                       |
| 5*1             | PU/W       | DT1                          |     | _  | _                     |
| 6*1             | P/B        | DT2                          |     | _  | _                     |
| 7*1             | Р          | DT3                          | Con | _  | _                     |
| 8               | _          | _                            |     | —  | _                     |
| 9               | _          | _                            |     | —  | _                     |
| 10              | W/R        | Power source                 |     | When turning ignition switch to "ON".                            | Battery volt-<br>age  |
|                 |            |                              |     | When turning ignition switch to "OFF".                           | 1V or less            |



TCM Terminals and Reference Value (Cont'd)

| erminal<br>No. | Wire color | Item                               |        | Condition   | Judgement<br>standard |
|----------------|------------|------------------------------------|--------|---|-----------------------|
|                |            | Chift aclosed                      |        | When shift solenoid valve A operates. (When driving in " $D_1$ " or " $D_4$ ".)   | Battery volt-<br>age  |
| 11             | L/W        | Shift solenoid<br>valve A          |        | When shift solenoid valve A does not oper-<br>ate.<br>(When driving in "D <sub>2</sub> " or "D <sub>3</sub> ".)                                   | 1V or less            |
|                |            |                                    |        | When shift solenoid valve B operates.<br>(When driving in " $D_1$ " or " $D_2$ ".)  | Battery volt-<br>age  |
| 12             | L/R        | Shift solenoid<br>valve B          |        | When shift solenoid valve B does not oper-<br>ate.<br>(When driving in "D <sub>3</sub> " or "D <sub>4</sub> ".)                                   | 1V or less            |
| 10             | CY         | O/D OFF indicator                  |        | When setting overdrive control switch in "ON" position.   | Battery volt-<br>age  |
| 13             | GY         | lamp                               |        | When setting overdrive control switch in<br>"OFF" position.   | 1V or less            |
| 14             |            | _                                  |        |   | _                     |
| 15*1           | Y/G        | OBD-II output                      |        | _   | _                     |
| 16             | OR/W       | Closed throttle position switch    | (Con)  | When releasing accelerator pedal after warm-<br>ing up engine.<br>Refer to "Preparation", "TCM SELF-DIAG-<br>NOSTIC PROCEDURE (No Tools)", AT-46. | Battery volt-<br>age  |
| 10             | Olivi      | (in throttle position<br>switch)   | R      | When depressing accelerator pedal after<br>warming up engine.<br>Refer to "Preparation", "TCM SELF-DIAG-<br>NOSTIC PROCEDURE (No Tools)", AT-46.  | 1V or less            |
| 17             | OR/B       | Wide open throttle position switch |        | When depressing accelerator pedal more than half-way after warming up engine.   | Battery volt-<br>age  |
|                |            | (in throttle position switch)      |        | When releasing accelerator pedal after warm-<br>ing up engine.  | 1V or less            |
| 40             |            | ASCD cruise sig-                   | -      | When ASCD cruise is being performed.<br>("CRUISE" light comes on.)  | Battery volt-<br>age  |
| 18             | B/Y        | nal                                | CONNO2 | When ASCD cruise is not being performed.<br>("CRUISE" light does not comes on.)   | 1V or less            |
| 19             | W/R        | Power source                       |        | Same as No. 10  |                       |
| 20             | L /P       | Overrun clutch                     | -      | When overrun clutch solenoid valve operates.  | Battery volt-<br>age  |
| 20             | L/B        | solenoid valve                     | E ONOL | When overrun clutch solenoid valve does not operate.  | 1V or less            |
| 21             |            | —                                  |        | _   | _                     |
| 22             | GY         | Overdrive control                  | Con    | When setting overdrive control switch in "ON" position  | Battery volt-<br>age  |
| ~~~            | GT         | switch                             | × ·    | When setting overdrive control switch in<br>"OFF" position  | 1V or less            |
| 23             |            | _                                  |        | _   | _                     |



TCM Terminals and Reference Value (Cont'd)

| Terminal<br>No. | Wire color | Item  |      | Condition  | Judgement<br>standard  |
|-----------------|------------|---|------|--|--|
| 24              | W/G        | ASCD OD cut sig-                              |      | When "ACCEL" set switch on ASCD cruise is released.  | More than<br>4.5V  |
| 24              | W/G        | nal   |      | When "ACCEL" set switch on ASCD cruise is applied.   | 1V or less   |
| 25              | В          | Ground  |      | _  | —  |
| 26              | G          | PNP switch "1"                                |      | When setting selector lever to "1" position.         | Battery volt-<br>age   |
| 20              | 0          | position                                      |      | When setting selector lever to other posi-<br>tions. | 1V or less   |
| 27              | G/W        | PNP switch "2"                                | ×    | When setting selector lever to "2" position.         | Battery volt-<br>age   |
| 21              | 0,11       | position                                      |      | When setting selector lever to other posi-<br>tions. | 1V or less   |
| 20              |            | Power source                                  | CON  | When turning ignition switch to "OFF".               | Battery volt-<br>age   |
| 28              | R/Y        | (Memory back-up)                              | COFF | When turning ignition switch to "ON".                | Battery volt-<br>age   |
| 29              | W          | Revolution sensor<br>(Measure in AC<br>range) |      | When vehicle cruises at 30 km/h (19 MPH).            | 1V or more<br>Voltage rises<br>gradually in<br>response to<br>vehicle speed. |
|                 |            |   |      | When vehicle parks.                                  | 0V   |
| 30*2            | W          | —   |      | —  | —  |
| 31*2            | L          | —   | P    |  | —  |
| 32              | P/B        | Throttle position<br>sensor<br>(Power source) |      | _  | 4.5 - 5.5V   |
| 33              |            | _   |      | _  | _  |
| 24              |            | PNP switch "D"                                |      | When setting selector lever to "D" position.         | Battery volt-<br>age   |
| 34              | L          | position                                      |      | When setting selector lever to other positions.      | 1V or less   |
| 35              | Y          | PNP switch "R"                                | 20   | When setting selector lever to "R" position.         | Battery volt-<br>age   |
| 55              | I          | position                                      |      | When setting selector lever to other positions.      | 1V or less   |
| 36              | Р          | PNP switch "N" or                             | ×2   | When setting selector lever to "N" or "P" position.  | Battery volt-<br>age   |
|                 | •          | "P" position                                  |      | When setting selector lever to other posi-<br>tions. | 1V or less   |
| 37              | —          | _   |      |  | —  |
| 38              | —          | —   |      | —  | —  |



TCM Terminals and Reference Value (Cont'd)

| 39 |     | Item                                    |          | Condition  | Judgement<br>standard  |
|----|-----|---|----------|--|--|
|    | W/B | Engine speed sig-<br>nal                |          | When engine runs at idle speed.  | 0.5 - 2.5V   |
| 40 | W/L | Vehicle speed<br>sensor                 |          | When moving vehicle at 2 to 3 km/h (1 to 2 MPH) for 1 m (3 ft) or more.  | Voltage varies<br>between less<br>than 1.0V and<br>more than<br>4.5V.                                |
| 41 | Ρ   | Throttle position sensor                |          | When depressing accelerator pedal slowly<br>after warming up engine.<br>(Voltage rises gradually in response to<br>throttle position.) | Fully-closed<br>throttle:<br>Approximately<br>0.5V<br>Fully-open<br>throttle:<br>Approximately<br>4V |
| 42 | В   | Throttle position<br>sensor<br>(Ground) | (Con)    | _  | _  |
| 45 | _   | _                                       |          | _  | _  |
| 46 | _   | _                                       |          | _  | _  |
| 47 | P   | A/T fluid tempera-                      |          | When ATF temperature is 20°C (68°F).   | Approximately<br>1.5V  |
| 47 | R   | ture sensor                             | e sensor | When ATF temperature is 80°C (176°F).  | Approximately<br>0.5V  |
| 48 | В   | Ground                                  |          | _  | _  |

BT

HA

SC

EL





## TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR POWER SUPPLY

Wiring Diagram — AT — MAIN (Cont'd)

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NAAT0185S01

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

| Terminal<br>No. | Wire color | ltem             |            | Condition Juc<br>sta                   |                      | MA    |
|-----------------|------------|------------------|------------|--|----------------------|-------|
| 10              | W/R        | Power source     | (Con)      | When turning ignition switch to "ON".  | Battery volt-<br>age | EN    |
|                 |            |                  |            | When turning ignition switch to "OFF". | 1V or less           | -     |
| 19              | W/R        | Power source     | R          | Same as No. 10                         |                      | LC    |
| 25              | В          | Ground           | COFF       | _                                      | _                    | EC    |
| 00              | DA         | Power source     | (Con)      | When turning ignition switch to "OFF". | Battery volt-<br>age | FE    |
| 28              | R/Y        | (Memory back-up) | Or<br>COFF | When turning ignition switch to "ON".  | Battery volt-<br>age | CL    |
| 48              | В          | Ground           | COFF       | _                                      | _                    | Mī    |
|                 | 1          | 1                |            | 1                                      |                      | -<br> |



SC

EL



### TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR POWER SUPPLY

Wiring Diagram — AT — MAIN (Cont'd)





GI

Description



## Description

•

- The PNP switch assemble includes a transmission range switch.
- The transmission range switch detects the selector position MA and sends a signal to the TCM.

EM

LC

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

EC NAATOO28502

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

| Terminal<br>No. | Wire color | Item                    |       | Condition  | Judgement<br>standard                           | FE         |    |
|-----------------|------------|-------------------------|-------|--|---|------------|----|
| 26              | G          | PNP switch "1" position |       | When setting selector lever to "1" position.             | Battery volt-<br>age                            | CL         |    |
|                 |            | position                |       | When setting selector lever to other positions.          | 1V or less                                      | 0,052      |    |
| 27              | G/W        | PNP switch "2"          |       | When setting selector lever to "2" position.             | Battery volt-<br>age                            | MT         |    |
|                 |            | position                |       | When setting selector lever to other positions.          | 1V or less                                      | AT         |    |
| 34              | L          | PNP switch "D"          | (Con) | When setting selector lever to "D" position.             | Battery volt-<br>age                            | TF         |    |
|                 |            | position                | N N   | When setting selector lever to other positions.          | 1V or less                                      |            |    |
| 35              | Y          | PNP switch "R"          |       | When setting selector lever to "R" position.             | Battery volt-<br>age                            | PD         |    |
|                 | position   |                         |       |  | When setting selector lever to other positions. | 1V or less | AX |
| 36              | Р          | PNP switch "N" or       |       | When setting selector lever to "N" or "P" posi-<br>tion. | Battery volt-<br>age                            |            |    |
|                 |            | "P" position            |       | When setting selector lever to other positions.          | 1V or less                                      | SU         |    |

#### **ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC**

|                         | UN BOARD DIAGNOSIS                                     | B LOGIC  | BR |
|-------------------------|--|--|----|
| Diagnostic trouble code | Malfunction is detected when                           | Check item (Possible cause)  |    |
| E : PNP SW/CIRC         | TCM does not receive the correct volt-                 | <ul> <li>Harness or connectors<br/>(The PNP switch circuit is open or</li> </ul> | ST |
| ම් : P0705              | age signal from the switch based on the gear position. | shorted.)<br>• PNP switch  | RS |

BT

HA

SC

EL



Description (Cont'd)



| M SELECT DIAG MODE |         |
|--------------------|---------|
| WORK SUPPORT       | ]       |
| SELF-DIAG RESULTS  | ]       |
|                    | ]       |
| ACTIVE TEST        | ]       |
| DTC CONFIRMATION   | ]       |
| ECM PART NUMBER    | ]       |
|                    | SAT911I |

#### DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

#### CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

With CONSULT

- 1) Turn ignition switch "ON".
- 2) Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT.
- 3) Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

VHCL SPEED SE: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more THRTL POS SEN: More than 1.3V Selector lever: D position (OD "ON" or "OFF")

- 🞯 With GST
  - 1) Start engine.
  - Drive vehicle under the following conditions: Selector lever in "D" position, overdrive control switch in "ON" or "OFF" position, vehicle speed higher than 10 km/h (6 MPH), throttle position sensor more than 1.3V and driving for more than 5 seconds.
  - 3) Select "MODE 7" with GST.

#### No Tools

- 1) Start engine.
- Drive vehicle under the following conditions: Selector lever in "D" position, overdrive control switch in "ON" or "OFF" position, vehicle speed higher than 10 km/h (6 MPH), throttle opening greater than 1/2 of the full throttle position and driving for more than 5 seconds.
- Perform self-diagnosis for ECM. Refer to EC section ["Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)", "ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION"].



#### AT-101

Diagnostic Procedure

## **Diagnostic Procedure**

EXIT

|                    | NAA  | AT0029 |
|--------------------|--|--------|
| 1 CHECK PNP SWITCH | CIRCUIT (WITH CONSULT)   |        |
|                    | S" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT.<br>2" and "1" position switches moving selector lever to each position. Check the signal of th   | 10     |
|                    | ☆ MONITOR☆ NO FAILRPOSITION SWOFFDPOSITION SWOFF2POSITION SWOFF1POSITION SWOFFASCD•CRUISEOFFASCD•OD CUTOFFKICKDOWN SWOFFPOWER SHIFT SWOFFCLOSED THL/SWOFF  |        |
|                    | RECORD   |        |
|                    | SAT76  | 611    |
|                    | OK or NG   |        |
| ОК                 | GO TO 3.   |        |
| NG                 | <ul> <li>Check the following items:</li> <li>PNP switch<br/>Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-104.</li> <li>Harness for short or open between ignition switch and PNP switch (Main harness)</li> <li>Harness for short or open between PNP switch and TCM (Main harness)</li> <li>Diode (P, N position)</li> </ul> |        |



## DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

|   | P SWITCH CIRCUIT (WITHOUT CONSULT)  |
|---|---|
| Without CONS     Turn ignition swi            | ILT<br>ch to "ON" position.   |
| (Do not start eng                             | ine.)   |
| <ol> <li>Check voltage b<br/>tion.</li> </ol> | etween TCM terminals 26, 27, 34, 35, 36 and ground while moving selector lever through each posi-   |
|   |   |
|   | Lever position Terminals  |
|   | $\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$   |
|   | R 0 B 0 0 0   |
|   | D 0 0 B 0 0   |
|   | <u>2 0 0 8 0</u><br>1 0 0 8 0   |
|   |   |
|   | MTBL0205  |
|   |   |
|   | 26, 27, 34, 35, 36 CONNECT  |
|   |   |
|   |   |
|   |   |
|   |   |
|   | .↓SAT517J   |
|   | Does battery voltage exist (B) or non-existent (0)?   |
| ⁄es   | ► GO TO 3.  |
|   | Check the following items:  |
| 10  | Check the following items:  |
|   |   |
|   | <ul> <li>PNP switch<br/>Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-104.</li> </ul>   |
| .~  | <ul> <li>PNP switch<br/>Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-104.</li> <li>Harness for short or open between ignition switch and PNP switch (Main harness)</li> </ul>  |
|   | <ul> <li>PNP switch<br/>Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-104.</li> <li>Harness for short or open between ignition switch and PNP switch (Main harness)</li> <li>Harness for short or open between PNP switch and TCM (Main harness)</li> </ul>   |
|   | <ul> <li>PNP switch<br/>Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-104.</li> <li>Harness for short or open between ignition switch and PNP switch (Main harness)</li> </ul>  |
|   | <ul> <li>PNP switch<br/>Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-104.</li> <li>Harness for short or open between ignition switch and PNP switch (Main harness)</li> <li>Harness for short or open between PNP switch and TCM (Main harness)</li> <li>Diode (P, N position)</li> </ul>  |
| CHECK DT                                      | <ul> <li>PNP switch<br/>Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-104.</li> <li>Harness for short or open between ignition switch and PNP switch (Main harness)</li> <li>Harness for short or open between PNP switch and TCM (Main harness)</li> <li>Diode (P, N position)</li> </ul>  |
| CHECK DT                                      | <ul> <li>PNP switch<br/>Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-104.</li> <li>Harness for short or open between ignition switch and PNP switch (Main harness)</li> <li>Harness for short or open between PNP switch and TCM (Main harness)</li> <li>Diode (P, N position)</li> </ul>  |
| CHECK DT<br>Perform Diagnostic                | <ul> <li>PNP switch<br/>Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-104.</li> <li>Harness for short or open between ignition switch and PNP switch (Main harness)</li> <li>Harness for short or open between PNP switch and TCM (Main harness)</li> <li>Diode (P, N position)</li> </ul>  |
| CHECK DT<br>Perform Diagnostic                | <ul> <li>PNP switch<br/>Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-104.</li> <li>Harness for short or open between ignition switch and PNP switch (Main harness)</li> <li>Harness for short or open between PNP switch and TCM (Main harness)</li> <li>Diode (P, N position)</li> </ul>  |
| CHECK DT<br>Perform Diagnostic                | <ul> <li>PNP switch<br/>Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-104.</li> <li>Harness for short or open between ignition switch and PNP switch (Main harness)</li> <li>Harness for short or open between PNP switch and TCM (Main harness)</li> <li>Diode (P, N position)</li> </ul> C Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-100. OK or NG INSPECTION END 1. Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.  |
| CHECK DT<br>Perform Diagnostic                | <ul> <li>PNP switch<br/>Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-104.</li> <li>Harness for short or open between ignition switch and PNP switch (Main harness)</li> <li>Harness for short or open between PNP switch and TCM (Main harness)</li> <li>Diode (P, N position)</li> </ul>  |
| CHECK DT<br>Perform Diagnostic                | <ul> <li>PNP switch<br/>Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-104.</li> <li>Harness for short or open between ignition switch and PNP switch (Main harness)</li> <li>Harness for short or open between PNP switch and TCM (Main harness)</li> <li>Diode (P, N position)</li> </ul> C Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-100. OK or NG INSPECTION END 1. Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. 2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness con- |
| CHECK DT<br>Perform Diagnostic                | <ul> <li>PNP switch<br/>Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-104.</li> <li>Harness for short or open between ignition switch and PNP switch (Main harness)</li> <li>Harness for short or open between PNP switch and TCM (Main harness)</li> <li>Diode (P, N position)</li> </ul> C Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-100. OK or NG INSPECTION END 1. Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. 2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness con- |
| B CHECK DT<br>Perform Diagnostic              | <ul> <li>PNP switch<br/>Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-104.</li> <li>Harness for short or open between ignition switch and PNP switch (Main harness)</li> <li>Harness for short or open between PNP switch and TCM (Main harness)</li> <li>Diode (P, N position)</li> </ul> C Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-100. OK or NG INSPECTION END 1. Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. 2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness con- |
| B CHECK DT                                    | <ul> <li>PNP switch<br/>Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-104.</li> <li>Harness for short or open between ignition switch and PNP switch (Main harness)</li> <li>Harness for short or open between PNP switch and TCM (Main harness)</li> <li>Diode (P, N position)</li> </ul> C Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-100. OK or NG INSPECTION END 1. Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. 2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness con- |

SC

EL

## DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH

Component Inspection

PNP switch

(B66

SAT843BG

SAT807B



#### Component Inspection PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH

NAAT0030

1. Check continuity between terminals 1 and 2 and between terminals 3 and 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9 while moving manual shaft through each position.

| Lever position | Terminal No. |       |
|----------------|--------------|-------|
| Р              | 1 - 2        | 3 - 4 |
| R              | 3 - 5        |       |
| Ν              | 1 - 2        | 3 - 6 |
| D              | 3 - 7        |       |
| 2              | 3 - 8        |       |
| 1              | 3 - 9        |       |

- 2. If NG, check again with manual control linkage disconnected from manual shaft of A/T assembly. Refer to step 1.
- 3. If OK on step 2, adjust manual control linkage. Refer to AT-265.

- P R N P 2 1 P R N
- 4. If NG on step 2, remove PNP switch from A/T and check continuity of PNP switch terminals. Refer to step 1.
- 5. If OK on step 4, adjust PNP switch. Refer to AT-265.
- 6. If NG on step 4, replace PNP switch.

## DTC P0710 A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT

Description



#### **ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC**

| Diagnostic trouble code | Malfunction is detected when            | Check item (Possible cause)   | HA   |  |
|-------------------------|---|---|------|--|
| () : ATF TEMP SEN/CIRC  | TCM receives an excessively low or high | Harness or connectors     (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)                              | IU/A |  |
| ම් : P0710              | voltage from the sensor.                | <ul><li>(The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)</li><li>A/T fluid temperature sensor</li></ul> | SC   |  |

EL

NAAT0031S03



Description (Cont'd)



# 

| 🛅 SELECT DIAG MODE 🕎 | ]       |
|----------------------|---------|
| WORK SUPPORT         |         |
| SELF-DIAG RESULTS    |         |
|                      |         |
| ACTIVE TEST          |         |
| DTC CONFIRMATION     |         |
| ECM PART NUMBER      |         |
|                      | SAT911I |
|                      |         |

#### DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

With CONSULT

- 1) Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT.
- 2) Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 10 minutes (Total). (It is not necessary to maintain continuously.)

CMPS-RPM (REF): 450 rpm or more VHCL SPEED SE: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more THRTL POS SEN: More than 1.2V Selector lever: D position (OD "ON")

#### With GST

- 1) Start engine.
- Drive vehicle under the following conditions: Selector lever in "D" (OD "ON") position, vehicle speed higher than 10 km/h (6 MPH), throttle opening greater than 1/8 of the full open position, engine speed higher than 450 rpm and driving for more than 10 minutes (Total).
- 3) Select "MODE 7" with GST.

#### R No Tools

- 1) Start engine.
- Drive vehicle under the following conditions: Selector lever in "D" (OD "ON") position, vehicle speed higher than 10 km/h (6 MPH), throttle opening greater than 1/8 of the full open position, engine speed higher than 450 rpm and driving for more than 10 minutes (Total).
- Perform self-diagnosis for ECM. Refer to EC section ["Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)", "ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION"].





#### AT-107



## DTC P0710 A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT

Diagnostic Procedure

## **Diagnostic Procedure**

|  | NAATO   |  |
|--|---|--|
| 1 CHECK A/T FLUID TE   | IPERATURE SENSOR WITH TERMINAL CORD ASSEMBLY                                      |  |
| <ol> <li>Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position.</li> <li>Disconnect terminal cord assembly connector on the right side of transfer assmebly.</li> <li>Check resistance between terminals 33 and 35 when A/T is cold [20°C (68°F)].</li> </ol> |   |  |
|  | Sub-harness connector (364)   |  |
|  |   |  |
|  | SAT191  |  |
|  | Is resistance approx. 2.5 k $\Omega$ ?  |  |
| Yes (With CONSULT)   | GO TO 2.  |  |
| Yes (Without CONSULT)  | GO TO 3.  |  |
| No   | 1. Remove oil pan.  |  |
|  | 2. Check the following items:   |  |
|  | A/T fluid temperature sensor<br>Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-109.          |  |
|  | Harness of terminal cord assembly for short or open                               |  |
|  |   |  |
| 2 CHECK INPUT SIGNAL   | OF A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR (WITH CONSULT)                                    |  |
|  |   |  |
| 1. Start engine.<br>2. Select "FCU INPUT SIGNALS   | S" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT.                                 |  |
| 3. Read out the value of "FLUID  |   |  |
| Voltage:<br>Cold [20°C (68°F)] → Hot [80°C (176°F)]:   |   |  |
| Approximately 1.5  |   |  |
|  |   |  |
|  | ☆MONITOR ☆NO FAIL 🕎<br>VHCL/S SE•A/T 0km/h  |  |
|  | VHCL/S SE•MTR 5km/h<br>THRTL POS SEN 0.4V   |  |
|  | FLUID TEMP SE 1.2V  |  |
|  | BATTERY VOLT 13.4V<br>ENGINE SPEED 1024rpm  |  |
|  | OVERDRIVE SW O N<br>P/N POSI SW O N   |  |
|  | R POSITION SW OFF   |  |
|  | RECORD  |  |
|  | SAT076  |  |
|  | OK or NG  |  |
| ОК   | GO TO 4.  |  |
| NG   | Check the following item:   |  |
|  | • Harness for short or open between TCM and terminal cord assembly (Main harness) |  |
## DTC P0710 A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)





SAT687I

| • | <ul> <li>Check resistance between terminals 8 and 9 while changir<br/>temperature as shown at left.</li> </ul> |                      |    |  |  |
|---|--|----------------------|----|--|--|
|   | Temperature °C (°F)  | Resistance           | Bé |  |  |
|   | 20 (68)  | Approximately 2.5 kΩ | RS |  |  |
|   | 80 (176)   | Approximately 0.3 kΩ |    |  |  |

HA

BT

SC

EL

IDX



Description



## Description

The revolution sensor detects the revolution of the out put shaft parking pawl lock gear and emits a pulse signal. The pulse signal is sent to the TCM which converts it into vehicle speed.

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NAAT0034S02

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

| Terminal<br>No. | Wire color | Item  |  | Judgement<br>standard                     |  |
|-----------------|------------|---|--|---|--|
| 29              | W          | Revolution sensor<br>(Measure in AC<br>range) |  | When vehicle cruises at 30 km/h (19 MPH). | 1V or more<br>Voltage rises<br>gradually in<br>response to<br>vehicle speed. |
|                 |            |   |  | When vehicle parks.                       | 0V   |
| 42              | В          | Throttle position<br>sensor<br>(Ground)       |  | _   | _  |

#### **ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC**

NAAT0034S03

| Diagnostic trouble code | Malfunction is detected when            | Check item (Possible cause)  |
|-------------------------|---|--|
| E : VEH SPD SEN/CIR AT  | TCM does not receive the proper voltage | <ul> <li>Harness or connectors<br/>(The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)</li> </ul> |
| 🗃 : P0720               | signal from the sensor.                 | Revolution sensor  |

Description (Cont'd



Wiring Diagram — AT — VSSA/T



MAT755A

EXIT

구더

Diagnostic Procedure

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

IDX

|  | Diagnostic Procedure  | G   |  |  |  |  |
|--|---|-----|--|--|--|--|
| 1 CHECK  | CHECK REVOLUTION SENSOR   |     |  |  |  |  |
| Refer to "Compo  | nt Inspection", AT-114.   | M   |  |  |  |  |
|  | OK or NG  |     |  |  |  |  |
| OK (With CONS  | T) ► GO TO 2.   | E   |  |  |  |  |
| OK (Without CC   | K (Without CONSULT) 🕨 GO TO 3.  |     |  |  |  |  |
| NG   | Repair or replace revolution sensor.  | L   |  |  |  |  |
| 2 CHECK  | PUT SIGNAL (WITH CONSULT)   | 20  |  |  |  |  |
| <ol> <li>Start engine.</li> <li>Select "ECU</li> <li>Read out the</li> </ol> | UT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT.<br>ue of "VHCL/S SE·A/T" while driving.<br>changes according to driving speed.   | FE  |  |  |  |  |
| Check the va   | ☆ MONITOR ☆ NO FAIL<br>VHCL/S SE•A/T 0km/h<br>VHCL/S SE•MTR 5km/h   | C   |  |  |  |  |
|  | THRTL POS SEN 0.4V<br>FLUID TEMP SE 1.2V<br>BATTERY VOLT 13.4V<br>ENGINE SPEED 1024rpm<br>OVERDRIVE SW O N  | M   |  |  |  |  |
|  | P/N POSI SW O N<br>R POSITION SW OFF<br>RECORD  | T   |  |  |  |  |
|  | SAT07   | 6H  |  |  |  |  |
|  | OK or NG  |     |  |  |  |  |
| OK   | GO TO 4.  | — A |  |  |  |  |
| NG   | <ul> <li>Check the following items:</li> <li>Harness for short or open between TCM and revolution sensor (Main harness)</li> <li>Harness for short or open between revolution sensor and ECM (Main harness)</li> <li>Ground circuit for ECM<br/>Refer to EC-137, "WIRING DIAGRAM".</li> </ul> | S   |  |  |  |  |
|  |   | B   |  |  |  |  |



Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)



| 4      | CHECK DTC                 |  |
|--------|---------------------------|--|
| Perfor | m Diagnostic Trouble Code | e (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-111.  |
|        |                           | OK or NG   |
| ОК     | ►                         | INSPECTION END   |
| NG     | ►                         | <ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol> |



## Component Inspection REVOLUTION SENSOR

NAAT0036 NAAT0036S01

- For removal, refer to AT-262.
- Check resistance between terminals 1, 2 and 3.

| Termir | Resistance |               |
|--------|------------|---------------|
| 1      | 2          | 500 - 650Ω    |
| 2      | 3          | No continuity |
| 1      | 3          | No continuity |

## DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL



Description

### Description

The engine speed signal is sent from the ECM to the TCM.

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NAATOO37502 MA

NAAT0037S03

| Remarks: | Specification | data | are | reference | values. |
|----------|---------------|------|-----|-----------|---------|

| Terminal<br>No. | Wire color | Item                |        | Condition                       | Judgement<br>standard | EM |
|-----------------|------------|---------------------|--------|---------------------------------|-----------------------|----|
| 39              | 39 W/B     | B Engine speed sig- | d sig- | When engine runs at idle speed. | 0.5 - 2.5V            | LC |
| 00              |            | nal                 |        |                                 |                       | EC |

#### **ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC**

| Diagnostic trouble code | Malfunction is detected when            | Check item (Possible cause)              |  |
|-------------------------|---|--|--|
|                         | TCM does not receive the proper voltage |  |  |
| জ্ঞি : P0725            | signal from ECM.                        | (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.) |  |

MIT



 2) Drive vehicle under the following conditions: Selector lever in "D" (OD "ON") position, vehicle speed higher than 10 km/h (6 MPH), throttle opening greater than 1/8 of the full throttle position and driving for more than 10 consecutive seconds.



## **DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL**



Perform self-diagnosis for ECM. Refer to EC section ["Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)", "ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION"].



# DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL

## **Diagnostic Procedure**

|        |                      |        | Diagnostici roccuarc   | NAAT0038 |  |  |
|--------|----------------------|--------|--|----------|--|--|
| 1      | 1 CHECK DTC WITH ECM |        |  |          |  |  |
| Perfor | m diagnostic test m  | ode II | self-diagnostic results) for engine control. Check ignition signal circuit condition.                  |          |  |  |
|        | OK or NG             |        |  |          |  |  |
| OK (V  | Vith CONSULT)        |        | GO TO 2.   |          |  |  |
| OK (V  | Vithout CONSULT)     |        | GO TO 3.   |          |  |  |
| NG     |                      |        | Check ignition signal circuit for engine control. Refer to EC-454, "IGNITION COIL & POWER TRANSISTOR". | ι.       |  |  |

| 2                        | CHECK INPUT SIGNAL          | (WITH CONSULT)  |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------|---|
| 1. Sta<br>2. Se<br>3. Re | ead out the value of "ENGIN | s" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT.<br>IE SPEED".<br>according to throttle position.  |
|                          |                             | ★MONITOR    ★ NO FAIL     VHCL/S SE•A/T 0km/h     VHCL/S SE•MTR 5km/h     THRTL POS SEN 04V     FLUID TEMP SE 1.2V     BATTERY VOLT 134V     ENGINE SPEED 1024rpm     OVERDRIVE SW 0 N     P/N POSI SW 0 N     R POSITION SW 0FF     RECORD |
|                          |                             | SAT076H   |
|                          |                             | Does battery voltage (idle speed) 0.5 - 2.5V?   |
| Yes                      |                             | GO TO 4.  |
| No                       |                             | <ul> <li>Check the following items:</li> <li>Harness for short or open between TCM and ECM</li> <li>Resistor</li> <li>Ignition coil<br/>Refer to EC-454, "IGNITION COIL &amp; POWER TRANSISTOR".</li> </ul>                                 |



Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

#### GI 3 CHECK INPUT SIGNAL (WITHOUT CONSULT) **Without CONSULT** 1. Start engine. MA 2. Check voltage between TCM terminal 39 and ground. O CONNECTOR тсм EM 39 H.S. W/B LC V Θ⊕ EC SAT520J FE Does battery voltage (idle speed) 0.5 - 2.5V? Yes GO TO 4. CL No Check the following items: • Harness for short or open between TCM and ECM Resistor MT Ignition coil • Refer to EC-454, "IGNITION COIL & POWER TRANSISTOR". AT

**DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL** 

| 4      | CHECK DTC   |  |    |  |  |  |  |
|--------|---|--|----|--|--|--|--|
| Perfor | Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-115. |  |    |  |  |  |  |
|        |   | OK or NG   | TF |  |  |  |  |
| ОК     | ►   | INSPECTION END   | PD |  |  |  |  |
| NG     | ►   | <ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness con-</li> </ol> |    |  |  |  |  |
|        |   | nector.  | AX |  |  |  |  |

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

IDX

Description

#### Description

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item and not available in TCM self-diagnosis.
- This malfunction will not be detected while the O/D OFF indicator lamp is indicating another self-diagnosis malfunction.
- This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into first gear position as instructed by the TCM. This is not caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.

| Gear position          | 1           | 2           | 3          | 4           |
|------------------------|-------------|-------------|------------|-------------|
| Shift solenoid valve A | ON (Closed) | OFF (Open)  | OFF (Open) | ON (Closed) |
| Shift solenoid valve B | ON (Closed) | ON (Closed) | OFF (Open) | OFF (Open)  |

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NAAT0039S02

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

| Terminal<br>No. | Wire color | Item           |       | Judgement<br>standard   |                      |   |            |
|-----------------|------------|----------------|-------|---|----------------------|---|------------|
|                 |            | Shift solenoid |       | When shift solenoid valve A operates. (When driving in " $D_1$ " or " $D_4$ ".)         | Battery volt-<br>age |   |            |
| 11              | L/W        | valve A        | - 2   | When shift solenoid valve A does not operate. (When driving in " $D_2$ " or " $D_3$ ".) | 1V or less           |   |            |
| 10              | L /D       | Shift solenoid | COMO- | When shift solenoid valve B operates. (When driving in " $D_1$ " or " $D_2$ ".)         | Battery volt-<br>age |   |            |
| 12              | L/R        | valve B        |       |   | -                    | When shift solenoid valve B does not operate. (When driving in " $D_3$ " or " $D_4$ ".) | 1V or less |

#### **ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC**

This diagnosis monitors actual gear position by checking the torque converter slip ratio calculated by TCM as follows:

Torque converter slip ratio =  $A \times C/B$ 

A: Output shaft revolution signal from revolution sensor

B: Engine speed signal from ECM

C: Gear ratio determined as gear position which TCM supposes If the actual gear position is higher than the position (1st) supposed by TCM, the slip ratio will be more than normal. In case the ratio exceeds the specified value, TCM judges this diagnosis malfunction.

This malfunction will be caused when either shift solenoid valve A is stuck open or shift solenoid valve B is stuck open.

| Gear position supposed by TCM                                   | 1  | 2 | 3 | 4 |
|---|----|---|---|---|
| In case of gear position with no malfunctions                   | 1  | 2 | 3 | 4 |
| In case of gear position with shift solenoid valve A stuck open | 2* | 2 | 3 | 3 |
| In case of gear position with shift solenoid valve B stuck open | 4* | 3 | 3 | 4 |

\*: P0731 is detected.

| Diagnostic trouble code | Malfunction is detected when                 | Check item (Possible cause)   |
|-------------------------|--|---|
| E : A/T 1ST GR FNCTN    |  | <ul><li>Shift solenoid valve A</li><li>Shift solenoid valve B</li></ul> |
| ම් : P0731              | position even if electrical circuit is good. | <ul><li>Each clutch</li><li>Hydraulic control circuit</li></ul>         |

## DTC P0731 IMPROPER SHIFTING TO 1ST GEAR POSITION

ſΜ

ſm

2.5

2.0

1.5

1.0

0.5

0

Description (Cont'd





### DTC P0731 IMPROPER SHIFTING TO 1ST GEAR POSITION

Description (Cont'd)

Malfunction for P0731 exists.

| 2 → | $2 \rightarrow$ | <b>3</b> → | 3 |  |  |
|-----|-----------------|------------|---|--|--|
| 4 → | 3 →             | 3 →        | 4 |  |  |

8) Make sure that "OK" is displayed. (If "NG" is displayed, refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE".) Refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-124. Refer to shift schedule, AT-345.

- With GST
- 1) Start engine and warm up ATF.
- 2) Accelerate vehicle to 20 to 25 km/h (12 to 16 MPH) under the following condition and release the accelerator pedal completely. **THROTTLE POSI: Less than 1.0/8**

Selector lever: D position (OD "ON") Refer to shift schedule, AT-345.

- 3) Depress accelerator pedal to WOT (more than 7.0/8 of "THROTTLE POSI") quickly from a speed of 20 to 25 km/h (12 to 16 MPH). (It will take approximately 3 seconds.)
- 4) Select "MODE 7" with GST.
- No Tools
- 1) Start engine and warm up ATF.
- 2) Accelerate vehicle to 20 to 25 km/h (12 to 16 MPH) under the following condition and release the accelerator pedal completely. **THROTTLE POSI: Less than 1.0/8**

Selector lever: D position (OD "ON") Refer to shift schedule, AT-345.

- Depress accelerator pedal to WOT (more than 7.0/8 of 3) "THROTTLE POSI") quickly from a speed of 20 to 25 km/h (12 to 16 MPH). (It will take approximately 3 seconds.)
- Perform self-diagnosis for ECM. 4) Refer to EC section ["Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)", "ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION"].



## DTC P0731 IMPROPER SHIFTING TO 1ST GEAR POSITION

Diagnostic Procedure

#### **Diagnostic Procedure**



SAT367H

| OK or NG                           |          |  |  |  |
|------------------------------------|----------|--|--|--|
| ОК                                 | GO TO 3. |  |  |  |
| NG  Repair control valve assembly. |          |  |  |  |
| NG Repair control valve assembly.  |          |  |  |  |

| 3   | CHECK DTC  |  |  |  |  |
|---|--|--|--|--|--|
| Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-121. |  |  |  |  |  |
|   | OK or NG   |  |  |  |  |
| OK  | OK INSPECTION END  |  |  |  |  |
| NG  | NG  Check control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly. |  |  |  |  |



MA

## DTC P0731 IMPROPER SHIFTING TO 1ST GEAR POSITION

Component Inspection

=NAAT0041

NAAT0041S01



## **Component Inspection** SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A AND B

For removal, refer to AT-262. •

#### **Resistance Check**

•

SAT648I

Check resistance between terminals (3 or 2) and ground.

| Solenoid valve         | Terminal No. |        | Resistance (Approx.) |    |  |  |
|------------------------|--------------|--------|----------------------|----|--|--|
| Shift solenoid valve A | 3            | Ground | 20 - 40Ω             | LC |  |  |
| Shift solenoid valve B | 2            | Ground | 20 - 4052            | -  |  |  |

### **Operation Check**

NAAT0041S0102 Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while • applying battery voltage to the terminals (3 or 2) and ground. FE

CL

EC

MT

TF

AT

PD

AX

SU

ST

BT

HA

SC

EL

IDX

Description

### Description

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item and not available in TCM self-diagnosis.
- This malfunction will not be detected while the O/D OFF indicator lamp is indicating another self-diagnosis malfunction.
- This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into second gear position as instructed by the TCM. This is not caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.

| Gear position          | 1           | 2           | 3          | 4           |
|------------------------|-------------|-------------|------------|-------------|
| Shift solenoid valve A | ON (Closed) | OFF (Open)  | OFF (Open) | ON (Closed) |
| Shift solenoid valve B | ON (Closed) | ON (Closed) | OFF (Open) | OFF (Open)  |

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NAAT0042S02

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

| Terminal<br>No. | Wire color | Item           |         | Judgement<br>standard   |                      |
|-----------------|------------|----------------|---------|---|----------------------|
| 12              | L/D        | Shift solenoid |         | When shift solenoid valve B operates. (When driving in " $D_1$ " or " $D_2$ ".)                         | Battery volt-<br>age |
| 12              | L/R        | valve B        | E ON OF | When shift solenoid valve B does not operate. (When driving in "D <sub>3</sub> " or "D <sub>4</sub> ".) | 1V or less           |

#### ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

This diagnosis monitors actual gear position by checking the torque converter slip ratio calculated by TCM as follows:

Torque converter slip ratio = A x C/B

A: Output shaft revolution signal from revolution sensor

B: Engine speed signal from ECM

C: Gear ratio determined as gear position which TCM supposes If the actual gear position is higher than the position (2nd) supposed by TCM, the slip ratio will be more than normal. In case the ratio exceeds the specified value, TCM judges this diagnosis malfunction.

This malfunction will be caused when shift solenoid valve B is stuck open.

| Gear position supposed by TCM                                   | 1 | 2  | 3 | 4 |
|---|---|----|---|---|
| In case of gear position with no malfunctions                   | 1 | 2  | 3 | 4 |
| In case of gear position with shift solenoid valve B stuck open | 4 | 3* | 3 | 4 |

\*: P0732 is detected.

| Diagnostic trouble code | Malfunction is detected when                 | Check item (Possible cause)                                     |
|-------------------------|--|---|
| (E) : A/T 2ND GR FNCTN  | A/L cannot be shifted to the 2nd dear        | <ul> <li>Shift solenoid valve B</li> <li>Each clutch</li> </ul> |
| (a) : P0732             | position even if electrical circuit is good. | Hydraulic control circuit                                       |

## DTC P0732 IMPROPER SHIFTING TO 2ND GEAR POSITION

Description (Cont'd



2.5

2.0

1.5

1.0

0.5

0



DTC P0732 IMPROPER SHIFTING TO 2ND GEAR POSITION

Description (Cont'd)

- Make sure that "OK" is displayed. (If "NG" is displayed, refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE".) Refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-130. Refer to shift schedule, AT-345.
- With GST
- 1) Start engine and warm up ATF.
- Accelerate vehicle to 52 to 57 km/h (32 to 35 MPH) under the following condition and release the accelerator pedal completely.
   THROTTLE POSI: Less than 1.0/8

Selector lever: D position (OD "ON") Refer to shift schedule, AT-345.

- Depress accelerator pedal to WOT (more than 7.0/8 of "THROTTLE POSI") quickly from a speed of 52 to 57 km/h (32 to 35 MPH). (It will take approximately 3 seconds.)
- 4) Select "MODE 7" with GST.
- (NO Tools
- 1) Start engine and warm up ATF.
- 2) Accelerate vehicle to 52 to 57 km/h (32 to 35 MPH) under the following condition and release the accelerator pedal completely.

**THROTTLE POSI: Less than 1.0/8 Selector lever: D position (OD "ON")** Refer to shift schedule, AT-345.

- Depress accelerator pedal to WOT (more than 7.0/8 of "THROTTLE POSI") quickly from a speed of 52 to 57 km/h (32 to 35 MPH). (It will take approximately 3 seconds.)
- Perform self-diagnosis for ECM. Refer to EC section ["Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)", "ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION"].



#### AT-129

## DTC P0732 IMPROPER SHIFTING TO 2ND GEAR POSITION

Diagnostic Procedure

#### **Diagnostic Procedure**



| OK or NG                            |                                |  |  |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------|--|--|
| ОК                                  | GO TO 3.                       |  |  |
| NG   Repair control valve assembly. |                                |  |  |
| NG                                  | Repair control valve assembly. |  |  |

| 3   | 3 CHECK DTC       |  |  |  |
|---|-------------------|--|--|--|
| Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-127. |                   |  |  |  |
| OK or NG  |                   |  |  |  |
| OK  | OK INSPECTION END |  |  |  |
| NG  | •                 | Check control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly. |  |  |



PD

AX

SU

ST

HA

SC

EL

IDX

DTC P0732 IMPROPER SHIFTING TO 2ND GEAR POSITION

Component Inspection





#### Description

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item and not available in TCM self-diagnosis.
- This malfunction will not be detected while the O/D OFF indicator lamp is indicating another self-diagnosis malfunction.
- This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into third gear position as instructed by the TCM. This is not caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, malfunctioning servo piston or brake band, etc.

| Gear position          | 1           | 2           | 3          | 4           |
|------------------------|-------------|-------------|------------|-------------|
| Shift solenoid valve A | ON (Closed) | OFF (Open)  | OFF (Open) | ON (Closed) |
| Shift solenoid valve B | ON (Closed) | ON (Closed) | OFF (Open) | OFF (Open)  |

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NAAT0045S02

#### Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

| Terminal<br>No. | Wire color | Item           | Condition |   | Judgement<br>standard |
|-----------------|------------|----------------|-----------|---|-----------------------|
| 11              | L/W        | Shift solenoid |           | When shift solenoid valve A operates. (When driving in " $D_1$ " or " $D_4$ ".)         | Battery volt-<br>age  |
| 11              | L/VV       | valve A        | CONNO-    | When shift solenoid valve A does not operate. (When driving in " $D_2$ " or " $D_3$ ".) | 1V or less            |

#### **ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC**

This diagnosis monitors actual gear position by checking the torque converter slip ratio calculated by TCM as follows:

Torque converter slip ratio =  $A \times C/B$ 

A: Output shaft revolution signal from revolution sensor

B: Engine speed signal from ECM

C: Gear ratio determined as gear position which TCM supposes If the actual gear position is higher than the position (3rd) supposed by TCM, the slip ratio will be more than normal. In case the ratio exceeds the specified value, TCM judges this diagnosis malfunction.

This malfunction will be caused when shift solenoid valve A is stuck closed.

| Gear position supposed by TCM                                     | 1 | 2 | 3  | 4 |
|---|---|---|----|---|
| In case of gear position with no malfunctions                     | 1 | 2 | 3  | 4 |
| In case of gear position with shift solenoid valve A stuck closed | 1 | 1 | 4* | 4 |

\*: P0733 is detected.

| Diagnostic trouble code | Malfunction is detected when          | Check item (Possible cause)                                  |  |
|-------------------------|---------------------------------------|--|--|
| 🕒 : A/T 3RD GR FNCTN    | A/I cannot be shifted to the 3rd gear | <ul><li>Shift solenoid valve A</li><li>Each clutch</li></ul> |  |
| ම්                      |                                       | Hydraulic control circuit                                    |  |

## DTC P0733 IMPROPER SHIFTING TO 3RD GEAR POSITION

ſΜ

ſm

2.5

2.0

1.5

1.0

0.5

0

Description (Cont'd





DTC P0733 IMPROPER SHIFTING TO 3RD GEAR POSITION

Description (Cont'd)

- Make sure that "OK" is displayed. (If "NG" is displayed, refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE".) Refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-136. Refer to shift schedule, AT-345.
- With GST
- 1) Start engine and warm up ATF.
- 2) Accelerate vehicle to 75 to 90 km/h (47 to 56 MPH) under the following condition and release the accelerator pedal completely.

THROTTLE POSI: Less than 1.0/8 Selector lever: D position (OD "ON") Refer to shift schedule, AT-345.

- 3) Depress accelerator pedal with 3.5/8 4.5/8 of "THROTTLE POSI" from a speed of 75 to 90 km/h (47 to 56 MPH). (It will take approximately 3 seconds.)
- 4) Select "MODE 7" with GST.
- No Tools
- 1) Start engine and warm up ATF.
- Accelerate vehicle to 75 to 90 km/h (47 to 56 MPH) under the following condition and release the accelerator pedal completely.

THROTTLE POSI: Less than 1.0/8 Selector lever: D position (OD "ON") Refer to shift schedule, AT-345.

- 3) Depress accelerator pedal with 3.5/8 4.5/8 of "THROTTLE POSI" from a speed of 75 to 90 km/h (47 to 56 MPH). (It will take approximately 3 seconds.)
- Perform self-diagnosis for ECM. Refer to EC section ["Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)", "ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION"].



## DTC P0733 IMPROPER SHIFTING TO 3RD GEAR POSITION

Diagnostic Procedure

#### **Diagnostic Procedure**





SAT367H

| OK or NG                           |          |  |  |
|------------------------------------|----------|--|--|
| OK 🕨                               | GO TO 3. |  |  |
| NG  Repair control valve assembly. |          |  |  |

| 3   | CHECK DTC         |  |  |  |
|---|-------------------|--|--|--|
| Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-133. |                   |  |  |  |
| OK or NG  |                   |  |  |  |
| OK  | OK INSPECTION END |  |  |  |
| NG  | •                 | Check control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly. |  |  |



MA

EM

## DTC P0733 IMPROPER SHIFTING TO 3RD GEAR POSITION

Component Inspection

NAAT0047

NAAT0047S01





| Component Inspection   |  |
|------------------------|--|
| SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A |  |

• For removal, refer to AT-262.

#### **Resistance Check**

Check resistance between terminal 3 and ground.
 Solenoid valve
 Terminal No.
 Resistance (Approx.)

| Shift solenoid valve A | 3 | Ground | 20 - 40Ω | LC |
|------------------------|---|--------|----------|----|
|                        |   |        |          |    |

#### **Operation Check**

- Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal 3 and ground.
  - GL

FE

EC

MT

TF

AT

PD

AX

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

IDX



#### Description

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item and not available in TCM self-diagnosis.
- This malfunction will not be detected while the O/D OFF indicator lamp is indicating another self-diagnosis malfunction.
- This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into fourth gear position or the torque converter clutch does not lock up as instructed by the TCM. This is not caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, malfunctioning oil pump or torque converter clutch, etc.

# CONSULT REFERENCE VALUE IN DATA MONITOR MODE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NAAT0048S04

NAAT0048S02

| Monitor item  | Condition  | Specification                               |
|---|--|---|
| Torque converter clutch sole-<br>noid valve duty Lock-up "OFF"<br>↓<br>Lock-up "ON" |  | Approximately 4%<br>↓<br>Approximately 94%  |
| Line pressure solenoid valve duty   | Small throttle opening (Low line pressure) $\downarrow$<br>Large throttle opening (High line pressure) | Approximately 24%<br>↓<br>Approximately 95% |

| Gear position          | 1           | 2           | 3          | 4           |
|------------------------|-------------|-------------|------------|-------------|
| Shift solenoid valve A | ON (Closed) | OFF (Open)  | OFF (Open) | ON (Closed) |
| Shift solenoid valve B | ON (Closed) | ON (Closed) | OFF (Open) | OFF (Open)  |

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

#### Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

| Terminal<br>No. | Wire color | Item                         |        | Condition   | Judgement<br>standard |
|-----------------|------------|------------------------------|--------|---|-----------------------|
| 4               | G/Y        | Line pressure                |        | When releasing accelerator pedal after warm-<br>ing up engine.  | 1.5 - 2.5V            |
| I               | G/ f       | solenoid valve               | CON    | When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.  | 0.5V or less          |
| 2               | BR/Y       | Line pressure solenoid valve |        | When releasing accelerator pedal after warm-<br>ing up engine.  | 5 - 14V               |
| 2               | DR/ I      | (with dropping resistor)     |        | When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.  | 0.5V or less          |
| 11              | L/W        | Shift solenoid               |        | When shift solenoid valve A operates. (When driving in " $D_1$ " or " $D_4$ ".)                         | Battery volt-<br>age  |
| 11              | L/ VV      | valve A                      |        | When shift solenoid valve A does not operate. (When driving in " $D_2$ " or " $D_3$ ".)                 | 1V or less            |
| 12              | L/R        | Shift solenoid               | CONNO2 | When shift solenoid valve B operates. (When driving in " $D_1$ " or " $D_2$ ".)                         | Battery volt-<br>age  |
| 12              | L/K        | valve B                      |        | When shift solenoid valve B does not operate. (When driving in "D <sub>3</sub> " or "D <sub>4</sub> ".) | 1V or less            |



(EXIT) зĘ

Description (Cont'd)

| ON BOARD | DIAGNOSIS | LOGIC |
|----------|-----------|-------|
|----------|-----------|-------|

| ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC  | GI |
|---|----|
| This diagnosis monitors actual gear position by checking the torque converter slip ratio calculated by TCM as follows:<br>Torque converter slip ratio = A x C/B<br>A: Output shaft revolution signal from revolution sensor | MA |
| <ul> <li>B: Engine speed signal from ECM</li> <li>C: Gear ratio determined as gear position which TCM supposes</li> <li>If the actual gear position is much lower than the position (4th)</li> </ul>                        | EM |
| supposed by TCM, the slip ratio will be much less than normal. In<br>case the ratio does not reach the specified value, TCM judges this<br>diagnosis malfunction.   |    |
| This malfunction will be caused when shift solenoid valve B is stuck closed.  | EC |
|   |    |

| Gear position supposed by TCM                                     | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4  | PP |
|---|---|---|---|----|----|
| In case of gear position with no malfunctions                     | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4  | FE |
| In case of gear position with shift solenoid valve B stuck closed | 1 | 2 | 2 | 1* | GL |

\*: P0734 is detected.

|                         |  |  | MT |
|-------------------------|--|--|----|
| Diagnostic trouble code | Malfunction is detected when                 | Check item (Possible cause)  |    |
| E : A/T 4TH GR FNCTN    | A/T cannot be shifted to the 4th gear        | <ul><li>Shift solenoid valve A</li><li>Shift solenoid valve B</li></ul>                                  | AT |
| left : P0734            | position even if electrical circuit is good. | <ul> <li>Line pressure solenoid valve</li> <li>Each clutch</li> <li>Hydraulic control circuit</li> </ul> | TF |

PD

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

IDX



#### DTC P0734 IMPROPER SHIFTING TO 4TH GEAR POSITION

Description (Cont'd)



#### DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

**CAUTION:** 

- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
- Be careful not to rev engine into the red zone on the tachometer.

NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

#### **TESTING CONDITIONS:**

# Always drive vehicle on a level road to improve the accuracy of test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

- () With CONSULT
- 1) Start engine and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT.
- 2) Make sure that output voltage of A/T fluid temperature sensor is within the range below.

FLUID TEMP SEN: 0.4 - 1.5V

If out of range, drive the vehicle to decrease the voltage (warm up the fluid) or stop engine to increase the voltage (cool down the fluid).

- 3) Select "4TH GR FNCTN P0734" of "DTC WORK SUPPORT" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT and touch "START".
- Accelerate vehicle to 45 to 55 km/h (28 to 34 MPH) under the following condition and release the accelerator pedal completely.

THROTTLE POSI: Less than 5.5/8 (at all times during step 4)

Selector lever: D position (OD "ON")

- Check that "GEAR" shows "3" after releasing pedal.
- 5) Depress accelerator pedal steadily with 1.0/8 2.0/8 of "THROTTLE POSI" from a speed of 45 to 55 km/h (28 to 34 MPH) until "TESTING" has turned to "STOP VEHICLE" or "COMPLETED". (It will take approximately 3 seconds.)

If the check result NG appears on CONSULT screen, go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-143.

If "STOP VEHICLE" appears on CONSULT screen, go to following step.

- Check that "GEAR" shows "4" when depressing accelerator pedal with 1.0/8 2.0/8 of "THROTTLE POSI".
- If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT for a long time, select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" for "ENGINE". In case a 1st trip DTC other than P0734 is shown, refer to applicable "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR DTC".
- 6) Stop vehicle.
- 7) Follow the instruction displayed. (Check for normal shifting referring to the table below.)

| Vehicle condition             | Gear on actual transmission shift pattern when screen is changed to $1 \to 2 \to 3 \to 4$ |
|-------------------------------|---|
| No malfunction exists         | $1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4$   |
| Malfunction for P0734 exists. | $1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 1$   |



DTC P0734 IMPROPER SHIFTING TO 4TH GEAR POSITION

Description (Cont'd)

|          | Description (Cont a)   |     |
|----------|--|-----|
| 8)       | Make sure that "OK" is displayed. (If "NG" is displayed, refer<br>to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE".) Refer to "DIAGNOSTIC<br>PROCEDURE", AT-143.  | G]  |
|          | Refer to shift schedule, AT-345.   | MA  |
|          | With GST   |     |
| 1)<br>2) | Start engine and warm up ATF.<br>Accelerate vehicle to 45 to 55 km/h (28 to 34 MPH) under the<br>following condition and release the accelerator pedal com-  | EM  |
|          | pletely.<br>THROTTLE POSI: Less than 5.5/8   | LC  |
| 3)       | Selector lever: D position (OD "ON")<br>Refer to shift schedule, AT-345.<br>Depress accelerator pedal with 1.0/8 - 2.0/8 of "THROTTLE  | EC  |
| ,        | POSI" from a speed of 45 to 55 km/h (28 to 34 MPH). (It will take approximately 3 seconds.)  | FE  |
| 4)       | Select "MODE 7" with GST.  |     |
| $\sim$   | No Tools   | CL  |
| 1)       | Start engine and warm up ATF.  |     |
| 2)       | Accelerate vehicle to 45 to 55km/h (28 to 34PH) under the fol-<br>lowing condition and release the accelerator pedal completely.<br><b>THROTTLE POSI: Less than 5.5/8</b><br><b>Selector lever: D position (OD "ON")</b> | MT  |
| - )      | Refer to shift schedule, AT-345.   | AT  |
| 3)       | Depress accelerator pedal with 1.0/8 - 2.0/8 of "THROTTLE<br>POSI" from a speed of 45 to 55 km/h (28 to 34 MPH). (It will<br>take approximately 3 seconds.)  | TF  |
| 4)       | Perform self-diagnosis for ECM.<br>Refer to EC section ["Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)", "ON<br>BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION"].  | PD  |
|          |  | AX  |
|          |  | SU  |
|          |  | BR  |
|          |  | ST  |
|          |  | RS  |
|          |  | BT  |
|          |  | HA  |
|          |  | SC  |
|          |  | EL  |
|          |  | IDX |
|          |  | IUM |



MAT760A





Diagnostic Procedure

|   |                   | Diagnostic Procedure          | NAAT0049 |
|---|-------------------|-------------------------------|----------|
| I CHECK                                 | SHIFT UP ( $D_3$  | TO D <sub>4</sub> )           |          |
| During "Cruise te<br>Does A/T shift fro | est – Part 1", A  | Г-71.<br>the specified speed? |          |
|   | 5 1 2 3 10 2 4 at |                               |          |
|   |                   |                               |          |
|   |                   | Accelerator<br>pedal          |          |
|   |                   |                               |          |
|   |                   |                               |          |
|   |                   |                               |          |
|   |                   | Halfway                       | SAT988H  |
| Yes                                     | <b>&gt;</b>       | Yes or No       GO TO 9.      |          |
| No                                      | ►<br>►            | GO TO 2.                      |          |
|   |                   |                               |          |
|   | LINE PRESSU       |                               |          |
| Perform line pres                       | ssure lest. Refe  | OK or NG                      |          |
|   |                   |                               |          |
| ОК                                      | •                 | GO TO 3.                      |          |
|   | <b>&gt;</b>       | GO TO 3.<br>GO TO 6.          |          |
| OK<br>NG                                | r                 |                               |          |
|   | r                 |                               |          |
|   | r                 |                               |          |
|   | r                 |                               |          |
|   | r                 |                               |          |
|   | r                 |                               |          |
|   | r                 |                               |          |
|   | r                 |                               |          |
|   | r                 |                               |          |
|   | r                 |                               |          |
|   | r                 |                               |          |
|   | r                 |                               |          |
|   | r                 |                               |          |
|   | r                 |                               |          |
|   | r                 |                               |          |
|   | r                 |                               |          |



### DTC P0734 IMPROPER SHIFTING TO 4TH GEAR POSITION

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

ΟK

NG



OK or NG

GO TO 5.

Repair control valve.

►

►

SAT367H


### DTC P0734 IMPROPER SHIFTING TO 4TH GEAR POSITION

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

| 5     | CHECK SHIFT UP (D <sub>3</sub> TO D <sub>4</sub> )                      |                                |     |  |  |
|-------|---|--------------------------------|-----|--|--|
| Does  | A/T shift from $D_3$ to $D_4$ at t                                      | he specified speed?            |     |  |  |
|       |   | Yes or No                      | MA  |  |  |
| Yes   |   | GO TO 9.                       | 1   |  |  |
| No    | No Check control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly. |                                |     |  |  |
|       |   |                                | _   |  |  |
| 6     | CHECK LINE PRESSU   | RE SOLENOID VALVE              | LC  |  |  |
|       | move control valve assemb   |                                | ]   |  |  |
| 2. Re | 2. Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-147.                             |                                |     |  |  |
|       |   |                                | EC  |  |  |
|       |   | Coverrun clutch solenoid valve |     |  |  |
|       |   | - Shift solenoid valve A       | E E |  |  |

|    | Overrun clutch solenoid valve                                       |     |
|----|---|-----|
|    | Shift solenoid valve A  | FE  |
|    | Line pressure solenoid valve<br>Torque converter<br>clutch solenoid | CL  |
|    |   | MT  |
|    |   | AT  |
|    |   | TF  |
|    | FUSE BAT BAT  | PD  |
|    | BAT   | AX  |
|    | SAT158  | JSU |
|    | OK or NG  | _   |
| ОК | ► GO TO 7.  | BR  |
| NG | Replace solenoid valve assembly.                                    | מש  |

ST

RS BT

HA

SC

EL

IDX



### DTC P0734 IMPROPER SHIFTING TO 4TH GEAR POSITION

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)



| ОК   | GO TO 9.   |  |  |  |
|------|--|--|--|--|
| NG 🕨 | Check control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly. |  |  |  |

| 9   | CHECK DTC  |  |  |  |  |  |
|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-140. |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|   | OK or NG   |  |  |  |  |  |
| ОК  | OK INSPECTION END  |  |  |  |  |  |
| NG  | NG  Perform "Cruise test — Part 1" again and return to the start point of this flow chart. |  |  |  |  |  |



### DTC P0734 IMPROPER SHIFTING TO 4TH GEAR POSITION

Component Inspection





Shift solenoid valve A

6

 $\Delta$ 

0

valve

Ω

Ω



Description



#### Description

The torque converter clutch solenoid valve is activated, with the gear in "D<sub>4</sub>", by the TCM in response to signals sent from the vehicle speed and throttle position sensors. Lock-up piston operation will then be controlled.

Lock-up operation, however, is prohibited when A/T fluid temperature is too low.

When the accelerator pedal is depressed (less than 2/8) in lock-up condition, the engine speed should not change abruptly. If there is a big jump in engine speed, there is no lock-up.

#### CONSULT REFERENCE VALUE IN DATA MONITOR MODE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

| Monitor item                                | Condition                          | Specification                              |
|---|------------------------------------|--|
| Torque converter clutch solenoid valve duty | Lock-up "OFF"<br>↓<br>Lock-up "ON" | Approximately 4%<br>↓<br>Approximately 94% |

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

| Terminal<br>No. | Wire color | ltem                                | Condition |                                    | Judgement<br>standard |
|-----------------|------------|-------------------------------------|-----------|------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| 3               | G/OR       | Torque converter<br>clutch solenoid |           | When A/T performs lock-up.         | 8 - 15V               |
| 5               | G/OK       | valve                               | E ON OF   | When A/T does not perform lock-up. | 1V or less            |

#### **ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC**

Diagnostic trouble code Malfunction is detected when ... Check item (Possible cause) (P): TCC SOLENOID/CIRC TCM detects an improper voltage drop Harness or connectors when it tires to operate the solenoid (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.) 🗟 : P0740 Torque converter clutch solenoid valve valve.

VAAT0051

NAAT0051S02

NAAT0051S03

NAAT0051S04

### DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

Description (Cont'd)

| Image: System         ENGINE      | DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION<br>PROCEDURE<br>NOTE:<br>If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-<br>DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition<br>switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting | GI<br>MA |
|-----------------------------------|--|----------|
|                                   | the next test.   | EM       |
|                                   | After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.  | LC       |
| SEF895K                           | <ol> <li>Turn ignition switch "ON".</li> <li>Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT<br/>and wait at least 1 second.</li> </ol>   | EC       |
| WORK SUPPORT<br>SELF-DIAG RESULTS | <ul><li>With GST</li><li>1) Turn ignition switch "ON".</li></ul>   | FE       |
|                                   | 2) Select "MODE 7" with GST.<br>(a) No Tools   | CL       |
| DTC CONFIRMATION                  | <ol> <li>Turn ignition switch "ON".</li> <li>Perform self-diagnosis for ECM.<br/>Refer to EC section ["Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)", "ON</li> </ol>   | MT       |
| ECM PART NUMBER SAT911I           | BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION"].   | AT       |
|                                   |  | 76       |

TF

PD

AX

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

IDX





★ : This connector is not shown in "HARNESS LAYOUT" in EL section.

EXIT

### DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE



Diagnostic Procedure

#### **Diagnostic Procedure** GI NAAT0052 1 CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT MA 1. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position. 2. Disconnect terminal cord assembly connector on the right side of transfer assembly. 3. Check resistance between terminal 5 and ground. EM ΕĘ) Sub-harness connector (B64) LC Ω FE SAT336I GL Is resistance approx. 10 - 20 $\Omega$ ? GO TO 2. Yes MT No 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-262. Þ 2. Check the following items: • Torque converter clutch solenoid valve AT Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-152. Harness of terminal cord assembly for short or open TF 2 CHECK RESISTANCE 1. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position. PD 2. Disconnect TCM harness connector. 3. Check resistance between terminal 5 and TCM harness connector terminal 3. AX Sub-harness connector (B64) SU G/OR ST тсм O CONNECTOR G/OR BT Ω HA SAT538J If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power. SC Is resistance approx. $0\Omega$ ? GO TO 3. Yes ► EL No Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

### DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

| 3      | CHECK DTC   |  |  |  |  |
|--------|---|--|--|--|--|
| Perfor | Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-149. |  |  |  |  |
|        | OK or NG  |  |  |  |  |
| OK     | •   | INSPECTION END   |  |  |  |
| NG     | ►   | <ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol> |  |  |  |





### **Component Inspection**

TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE NAAT0053S01

NAAT0053

For removal, refer to AT-262. •

#### **Resistance Check**

NAAT0053S0101 Check resistance between terminal 7 and ground. •

| Solenoid valve                         | Terminal No. |        | Resistance (Approx.) |  |
|--|--------------|--------|----------------------|--|
| Torque converter clutch solenoid valve | 7            | Ground | 10 - 20Ω             |  |

### **Operation Check**

Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal 7 and ground. •



Description

NAAT0054S02

NAAT0054S03

AT

### Description

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item and not available in TCM self-diagnosis.
- This malfunction will not be detected while the O/D OFF indicator lamp is indicating another self-diagnosis malfunction.
- This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into fourth gear position or the torque converter clutch does not lock up as instructed by the TCM. This is not caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, malfunctioning oil pump or torque converter clutch, etc.

# CONSULT REFERENCE VALUE IN DATA MONITOR MODE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

| Monitor item            | Condition         | Specification     | CI   |
|-------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|------|
| Torque converter clutch | Lock-up "OFF"     | Approximately 4%  | - UL |
| solenoid valve duty     | ↓<br>Lock-up "ON" | Approximately 94% | MT   |

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

| Terminal<br>No. | Wire color | Item   |        | Condition  | Judgement<br>standard | TF |
|-----------------|------------|--|--------|--|-----------------------|----|
| 1               | G/Y        | G/Y Line pressure solenoid valve                               |        | When releasing accelerator pedal after warm-<br>ing up engine.   | 1.5 - 2.5V            |    |
|                 |            |  | CON    | When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine. | 0.5V or less          | PD |
| 2               | BR/Y       | Line pressure<br>solenoid valve<br>(with dropping<br>resistor) |        | When releasing accelerator pedal after warm-<br>ing up engine.   | 5 - 14V               | AX |
|                 |            |  |        | When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine. | 0.5V or less          | SU |
|                 | C/OD       | Torque converter   |        | When A/T performs lock-up.                                       | 8 - 15V               | BR |
| 3               |            | G/OR clutch solenoid valve                                     | CONTO? | When A/T does not perform lock- up.                              | 1V or less            | ST |

#### **ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC**

This diagnosis monitors actual gear position by checking the torque converter slip ratio calculated by TCM as follows:

Torque converter slip ratio =  $A \times C/B$ 

- A: Output shaft revolution signal from revolution sensor
- B: Engine speed signal from ECM

C: Gear ratio determined as gear position which TCM supposes If the actual gear position is much lower than the position (4th) HA supposed by TCM, the slip ratio will be much less than normal. In case the ratio does not reach the specified value, TCM judges this diagnosis malfunction.

This malfunction will be caused when shift solenoid valve B is stuck closed.

EL



Description (Cont'd)

| Gear position supposed by TCM                                     | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4  |
|---|---|---|---|----|
| In case of gear position with no malfunctions                     | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4  |
| In case of gear position with shift solenoid valve B stuck closed | 1 | 2 | 2 | 1* |

\*: P0744 is detected.

| Diagnostic trouble code | Malfunction is detected when | Check item (Possible cause)   |
|-------------------------|------------------------------|---|
| E : A/T TCC S/V FNCTN   |                              | <ul><li>Line pressure solenoid valve</li><li>Torque converter clutch solenoid valve</li></ul> |
| ම් : P0744              | trical circuit is good.      | <ul><li>Each clutch</li><li>Hydraulic control circuit</li></ul>                               |



#### DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE: If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition

#### DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

- With CONSULT
- 1) Start engine and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT.
- 2) Make sure that output voltage of A/T fluid temperature sensor is within the range below.

FLUID TEMP SEN: 0.4 - 1.5V

If out of range, drive the vehicle to decrease the voltage (warm up the fluid) or stop engine to increase the voltage (cool down the fluid).

 Select "TCC S/V FNCTN P0744" of "DTC WORK SUPPORT" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT and touch "START".

4) Accelerate vehicle to more than 80 km/h (50 MPH) and maintain the following condition continuously until "TESTING" has turned to "COMPLETED". (It will take approximately 30 seconds after "TESTING" shows.)
THROTTLE POSI: 1.0/8 - 2.0/8 (at all times during step 4) Selector lever: D position (OD "ON")
TCC S/V DUTY: More than 94%
VHCL/S SE-A/T: Constant speed of more than 80 km/h (50 MPH)

- Check that "GEAR" shows "4".
- For shift schedule, refer to SDS, AT-345.



|          | Description (Cont'd)   |    |
|----------|--|----|
| •        | If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT for a long<br>time, select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS". In case a 1st trip DTC<br>other than P0744 is shown, refer to applicable "TROUBLE  | GI |
| 5)       | <b>DIAGNOSIS FOR DTC".</b><br>Make sure that "OK" is displayed. (If "NG" is displayed, refer   | MA |
| 3)       | to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE".)<br>Refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-157.  | EM |
|          | Refer to shift schedule, AT-345.<br>With GST   |    |
| 圖<br>1)  | Start engine and warm up ATF.  | LC |
| 2)       | Start vehicle with selector lever in "D" (OD "ON") position and throttle opening 1.0/8 - 2.0/8. Check that vehicle runs through gear shift of $D_1 \rightarrow D_2 \rightarrow D_3 \rightarrow D_4 \rightarrow D_4$ lock-up, in accordance with shift schedule. Refer to shift schedule, AT-345. | EC |
| 3)       | Select "MODE 7" with GST.  | FE |
| ,        | No Tools   |    |
| 1)<br>2) | Start engine and warm up ATF.<br>Start vehicle with selector lever in "D" (OD "ON") position and   | CL |
| 0)       | throttle opening 1.0/8 - 2.0/8. Check that vehicle runs through gear shift of $D_1 \rightarrow D_2 \rightarrow D_3 \rightarrow D_4 \rightarrow D_4$ lock-up, in accordance with shift schedule. Refer to shift schedule, AT-345.   | MT |
| 3)       | Perform self-diagnosis for ECM.<br>Refer to EC section ["Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)", "ON<br>BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION"].  | AT |
|          |  | TF |
|          |  | PD |
|          |  | AX |
|          |  | SU |
|          |  | BR |
|          |  | ST |
|          |  | RS |
|          |  | BT |
|          |  | HA |
|          |  | SC |
|          |  | EL |







MAT762A

**EXIT** 





Diagnostic Procedure

|   |  | Diagnostic Procedure  | G]          |
|---|--|---|-------------|
| 1   | CHECK SHIFT UP (D <sub>3</sub>                     |   | Ĩ           |
| During "Cruise test – Part 1", AT-71.<br>Does A/T shift from $D_3$ to $D_4$ at the specified speed? |  |   | MA          |
|   |  |   | EM          |
|   |  | Accelerator<br>pedal  | LC          |
|   |  |   | EC          |
|   |  | Halfway SAT988H   | FE          |
|   |  | Yes or No   | CL          |
| Yes   |  | <ul><li>GO TO 10.</li><li>And check for proper lock-up.</li></ul>             | - MT        |
| No  | •  | GO TO 2.  | 0/0 0       |
|   |  |   | TA r        |
| 2<br>Perfo  | CHECK LINE PRESSU                                  |   |             |
| 1 eno   | ini ine pressure test. Keie                        | OK or NG  | TF          |
| ОК  |  | GO TO 3.  | -           |
| NG  | •  | GO TO 6.  | PD          |
|   | 1  | •   | -           |
| 3   | CHECK CONTROL VA                                   |   | AX          |
|   | sassemble control valve as<br>neck to ensure that: | sembly. Refer to AT-290.  | <u>a</u> 11 |
|   |  | long valve bore under their own weight.<br>e from burrs, dents and scratches. | SU          |
| • Co  | ntrol valve springs are free                       | from damage, deformation and fatigue.   | BR          |
| ● Hy  | draulic line is free from obs                      | itacles.  |             |
|   |  |   | ST          |
|   |  |   | RS          |
|   |  |   | BT          |
|   |  | ◆<br>SAT367H  | HA          |
|   |  | OK or NG  | @@          |
| ОК  | •  | GO TO 4.  | SC          |
| NG  |  | Repair control valve.   | EL          |



Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

| 4      | CHECK SHIFT UP (D <sub>3</sub> 1  | FO D <sub>4</sub> ) |  |  |  |
|--------|---|---------------------|--|--|--|
| Does / | Does A/T shift from $D_3$ to $D_4$ at the specified speed?              |                     |  |  |  |
|        | Yes or No   |                     |  |  |  |
| Yes    |   | GO TO 5.            |  |  |  |
| No     | No Check control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly. |                     |  |  |  |

### 5 CHECK DTC

Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-154.

|    | OK or NG  |
|----|---|
| ОК | INSPECTION END  |
| NG | <ul><li>GO TO 10.</li><li>And check for proper lock-up.</li></ul> |





Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)



### AT-159



Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

| 12 CHECK CONTROL VA  | LVE  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|--|
| <ol> <li>Disassemble control valve at</li> <li>Check control valves for stic</li> <li>Torque converter clutch contr</li> <li>Torque converter clutch relief</li> </ol> | king.<br>ol valve  |  |  |  |
|  | SAT367H  |  |  |  |
|  | OK or NG   |  |  |  |
| OK 🕨   | GO TO 13.  |  |  |  |
| NG   | Repair control valve   |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |
| 13 CHECK LOCK-UP CONDITION   |  |  |  |  |
| Does A/T perform lock-up at the specified speed?   |  |  |  |  |
|  | Yes or No  |  |  |  |
| Yes  | GO TO 14.  |  |  |  |
| No   | Check control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly. |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |

| 14  | CHECK DTC  |  |  |  |  |
|---|--|--|--|--|--|
| Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-154. |  |  |  |  |  |
|   | OK or NG   |  |  |  |  |
| OK  | OK INSPECTION END  |  |  |  |  |
| NG  | NG  Perform "Cruise test — Part 1" again and return to the start point of this flow chart. |  |  |  |  |





| Component Inspect<br>SOLENOID VALVES<br>• For removal, refer to    |                  |   |
|--|------------------|---|
| <ul> <li>Resistance Check</li> <li>Check resistance bet</li> </ul> | ween terminals ( | 6 or 7) and ground.   |
| Solenoid valve   | Terminal No.     | Resistance (Approx.)  |
| Line pressure solenoid valve                                       | 6                | 2.5 - 5Ω  |
| Torque converter clutch solenoid valve                             | Ground<br>7      | 10 - 20Ω  |
|  |                  |   |
| <ul> <li>Check solenoid valve</li> </ul>                           |                  | s operating sound whi   |
|  |                  | s operating sound whi   |
| Check solenoid valve   |                  | NAATOOSSO<br>S operating sound whi<br>als (6 or 7) and ground |
| Check solenoid valve   |                  | s operating sound whi   |
| Check solenoid valve   |                  | s operating sound whi   |
| Check solenoid valve   |                  | s operating sound whi   |
| Check solenoid valve   |                  | s operating sound whi   |

SC

EL

IDX





#### Description

The line pressure solenoid valve regulates the oil pump discharge pressure to suit the driving condition in response to a signal sent from the TCM.

The line pressure duty cycle value is not consistent when the closed throttle position switch is "ON". To confirm the line pressure duty cycle at low pressure, the accelerator (throttle) should be open until the closed throttle position switch is "OFF".

# CONSULT REFERENCE VALUE IN DATA MONITOR MODE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NAAT0057S02

| Monitor item                      | Condition   | Specification                               |  |
|-----------------------------------|---|---|--|
| Line pressure solenoid valve duty | Small throttle opening (Low line pressure) $\downarrow$ Large throttle opening (High line pressure) | Approximately 24%<br>↓<br>Approximately 95% |  |

#### NOTE:

The line pressure duty cycle value is not consistent when the closed throttle position switch is "ON". To confirm the line pressure duty cycle at low pressure, the accelerator (throttle) should be open until the closed throttle position switch is "OFF".

### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NAAT0057S03

NAAT0057S04

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

| Terminal<br>No.                 | Wire color | ltem   | Condition    |  | Condition    |  | Judgement<br>standard |
|---------------------------------|------------|--|--------------|--|--------------|--|-----------------------|
| 4                               | C N        | Line pressure  |              | When releasing accelerator pedal after warm-<br>ing up engine.   | 1.5 - 2.5V   |  |                       |
| I                               | (-j/Y      | solenoid valve   | CON          | When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine. | 0.5V or less |  |                       |
|                                 |            | Line pressure solenoid valve                                     | XKZ (A       | When releasing accelerator pedal after warm-<br>ing up engine.   | 5 - 14V      |  |                       |
| 2 BR/Y (with dropping resistor) |            | When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine. | 0.5V or less |  |              |  |                       |

### **ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC**

 Diagnostic trouble code
 Malfunction is detected when ...
 Check item (Possible cause)

 L/PRESS SOL/CIRC
 L/PRESS SOL/CIRC
 TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.
 Harness or connectors (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
 Line pressure solenoid valve

Description (Cont'd)

EXIT

|                   |          | DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION<br>PROCEDURE  | G]       |
|-------------------|----------|--|----------|
|                   |          | NOTE:<br>f "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-  | MA       |
|                   | [<br>  5 | OURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting | EM       |
|                   |          | he next test.<br>After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the                                    |          |
|                   |          | nalfunction is eliminated.   | LC       |
|                   |          |  |          |
| <br>              | 1        | ) Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT.                                | EC       |
|                   |          | <ol> <li>Depress accelerator pedal completely and wait at least 1 sec-<br/>ond.</li> </ol>                           |          |
|                   |          | With GST   | FE       |
| SELF-DIAG RESULTS |          | ) Turn ignition switch "ON".   | <u> </u> |
|                   | ] 2      | <ol> <li>Depress accelerator pedal completely and wait at least 1 sec-<br/>ond.</li> </ol>                           | GL       |
|                   | ]<br>1 3 | B) Select "MODE 7" with GST.   |          |
|                   |          | No Tools   | MT       |
| ECM PART NUMBER   | CATO111  | ) Turn ignition switch "ON".   |          |
|                   | 2        | <ol> <li>Depress accelerator pedal completely and wait at least 1 sec-<br/>ond.</li> </ol>                           | AT       |
|                   | 3        | B) Perform self-diagnosis for ECM.   | 50       |
|                   |          | Refer to EC section ["Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)", "ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION"].                  | TF       |
|                   |          |  | PD       |
|                   |          |  |          |
|                   |          |  | AX       |
|                   |          |  |          |
|                   |          |  | SU       |
|                   |          |  | 00       |
|                   |          |  | BR       |
|                   |          |  | ST       |
|                   |          |  | RS       |
|                   |          |  | RD       |
|                   |          |  | BT       |
|                   |          |  | -        |
|                   |          |  | HA       |
|                   |          |  | SC       |
|                   |          |  | 96       |
|                   |          |  |          |

EL

IDX





€XIT



Diagnostic Procedure

### **Diagnostic Procedure** NAAT0058 1 **CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT** MA 1. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position. 2. Disconnect terminal cord assembly connector on the right side of transfer assembly. 3. Check resistance between terminal 1 and ground. 臣) Sub-harness connector (B64) LC EC SAT192IA CL Is resistance approx. 2.5 - $5\Omega$ ? GO TO 2. Yes MT No 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-262. 2. Check the following items: AT • Line pressure solenoid valve Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-167. • Harness of terminal cord assembly for short or open TF PD AX SU BR ST

IDX

BT

HA

SC

EL



Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)





Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)



ST

R

BT

HA

SC

NAAT0059

NAAT0059S01

NAAT0059S0101



#### Component Inspection LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

• For removal, refer to AT-262.

### Resistance Check

• Check resistance between terminal 6 and ground.

| Solenoid valve               | Terminal No. |        | Resistance (Approx.) | EL |
|------------------------------|--------------|--------|----------------------|----|
| Line pressure solenoid valve | 6            | Ground | 2.5 - 5Ω             |    |



Component Inspection (Cont'd)



#### **Operation Check**

Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal 6 and ground. •

#### **DROPPING RESISTOR**

Check resistance between two terminals. • **Resistance: 11.2 - 12.8**Ω

NAAT0059S02







#### Description

Shift solenoid valves A and B are turned "ON" or "OFF" by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed and MA throttle position sensors. Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

| $\diamond$ | ⇒ | EX | IT |
|------------|---|----|----|
|            |   | C  | 2  |

Description

1V or less

TF

EL

| (Control v<br>upper bot |                | Valve<br>DOO<br>SAT3 | <u>41H</u>   |                              |          |                       |             | EM<br>LC<br>EC |
|-------------------------|----------------|----------------------|--|------------------------------|----------|-----------------------|-------------|----------------|
| Gear                    | position       | 1                    | 2  |                              | 3        |                       | 4           | ЦV             |
| Shift solen             | oid valve A    | ON (Closed           | d) OFF (Open) OFF (Open) ON                                  |                              | (Closed) | FE                    |             |                |
| Shift solen             | oid valve B    | ON (Closed           | d) ON (Cl  | i) ON (Closed) OFF (Open) OF |          | FF (Open)             |             |                |
| Remarks: S              | pecification d | ata are reference va | -  | INALS A                      |          | VALUE                 | NAAT0060S02 | GL             |
| Terminal<br>No.         | Wire color     | Item                 | Condition  |                              |          | Judgement<br>standard | MT          |                |
| 11                      | L/W            | Shift solenoid       | (When driving in " $D_1$ " or " $D_4$ ".)                    |                              |          | Battery volt-<br>age  | AT          |                |
|                         | 1              | valve A              | Conference of Nuthan abits aslangid value A daga not aparata |                              |          | 1                     |             |                |

#### **ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC**

|                         |  | NAAT0060S03  | PD |
|-------------------------|--|--|----|
| Diagnostic trouble code | Malfunction is detected when   | Check item (Possible cause)  |    |
| (E) : SFT SOL A/CIRC    | TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tires to operate the solenoid | <ul> <li>Harness or connectors<br/>(The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)</li> </ul> | AX |
| ම් : P0750              | valve.   | <ul> <li>Shift solenoid valve A</li> </ul>   |    |

|        | ]       |
|--------|---------|
| ENGINE |         |
|        | ]       |
|        |         |
|        | 4       |
|        |         |
|        | SEF895K |

| SELECT DIAG MODE  | ▼ |         |
|-------------------|---|---------|
| WORK SUPPORT      |   |         |
| SELF-DIAG RESULTS |   |         |
|                   |   |         |
|                   |   |         |
| DTC CONFIRMATION  |   |         |
| ECM PART NUMBER   |   |         |
|                   |   | SAT911I |

#### **DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION** PROCEDURE NAAT0060S01

When shift solenoid valve A does not operate.

(When driving in "D<sub>2</sub>" or "D<sub>3</sub>".)

**CAUTION:** 

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting RS the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the BT malfunction is eliminated.

#### (P) With CONSULT

- 1) Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "DATA MONITOR" mode HA for "ENGINE" with CONSULT.
- 2) Start engine.
- Drive vehicle in "D" position and allow the transmission to shift 3) "1" → "2" ("GEAR").

#### With GST

- Start engine. 1)
- 2) Drive vehicle in  $D_1 \rightarrow D_2$  position.
- Select "MODE 7" with GST. 3)



#### No Tools

- 1) Start engine.
- 2) Drive vehicle in  $D_1 \rightarrow D_2$  position.
- Perform self-diagnosis for ECM. Refer to EC section ["Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)", "ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION"].



MAT764A

Diagnostic Procedure

## **Diagnostic Procedure**

**₽XIT** 

NAAT0061

| 1 CHECK GROUND CIRC   | CUIT  |  |  |  |
|---|---|--|--|--|
| <ol> <li>Turn ignition switch to "OFF"</li> <li>Disconnect terminal cord asso</li> <li>Check resistance between terminal</li> </ol> | embly connector on the right side of transfer assembly.   |  |  |  |
|   | Sub-harness connector (B64)   |  |  |  |
|   | SAT330  |  |  |  |
|   | Is resistance approx. 20 - 40Ω?   |  |  |  |
| Yes   | GO TO 2.  |  |  |  |
| No  | <ol> <li>Remove control valve assembly.<br/>Refer to AT-262.</li> <li>Check the following items:         <ul> <li>Shift solenoid valve A<br/>Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-173.</li> <li>Harness of terminal cord assembly for short or open</li> </ul> </li> </ol> |  |  |  |
| <ul><li>2 CHECK POWER SOUR</li><li>1. Turn ignition switch to "OFF"</li></ul>   |   |  |  |  |
| 2. Disconnect TCM harness con   |   |  |  |  |
|   | Sub-harness connector B64   |  |  |  |
|   | TCM O CONNECTOR   |  |  |  |
|   |   |  |  |  |
| If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.  |   |  |  |  |
| Is resistance approx. 0Ω?   |   |  |  |  |
| Yes   | GO TO 3.  |  |  |  |
| No  | Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.  |  |  |  |



Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

| 3      | 3 CHECK DTC               |  |    |  |
|--------|---------------------------|--|----|--|
| Perfor | m Diagnostic Trouble Code | e (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-169.  |    |  |
|        |                           | OK or NG   | MA |  |
| OK     | •                         | INSPECTION END   |    |  |
| NG     | ►                         | <ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol> | EM |  |
|        |                           |  | LC |  |





#### Component Inspection SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A

• For removal, refer to AT-262.

#### **Resistance Check**

• Check resistance between terminal 3 and ground.

| Solenoid valve |         | Terminal No. |        | Resistance (Approx.) |    |
|----------------|---------|--------------|--------|----------------------|----|
| Shift solenoid | valve A | 3            | Ground | 20 - 40Ω             | Mī |

### **Operation Check**

 Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal 3 and ground.

AT

TF

PD

AX

SU

BR

ST

BT

HA

SC

EL

IDX

EC

CL

NAAT0062

NAAT0062S01

NAAT0062S0101





#### Description

Shift solenoid valves A and B are turned "ON" or "OFF" by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed and throttle position sensors. Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

| Gear position          | 1           | 2           | 3          | 4           |
|------------------------|-------------|-------------|------------|-------------|
| Shift solenoid valve A | ON (Closed) | OFF (Open)  | OFF (Open) | ON (Closed) |
| Shift solenoid valve B | ON (Closed) | ON (Closed) | OFF (Open) | OFF (Open)  |

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NAAT0063S02

NAAT0063S03

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

| Terminal<br>No. | Wire color | Item           | Condition |   | Judgement<br>standard |
|-----------------|------------|----------------|-----------|---|-----------------------|
| 12              | L/R        | Shift solenoid | E -       | When shift solenoid valve B operates. (When driving in " $D_1$ " or " $D_2$ ".)         | Battery volt-<br>age  |
| 12              | L/K        | valve B        |           | When shift solenoid valve B does not operate. (When driving in " $D_3$ " or " $D_4$ ".) | 1V or less            |

#### ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

| Diagnostic trouble code | Malfunction is detected when   | Check item (Possible cause)   |
|-------------------------|--|---|
| (E) : SFT SOL B/CIRC    | TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tires to operate the solenoid | Harness or connectors     (The coloradid circuit is open or chorted.)                       |
| lefter = 10755          | valve.   | <ul><li>(The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)</li><li>Shift solenoid valve B</li></ul> |



| SELECT DIAG MODE  | ▼      |
|-------------------|--------|
| WORK SUPPORT      |        |
| SELF-DIAG RESULTS |        |
|                   |        |
|                   |        |
| DTC CONFIRMATION  |        |
| ECM PART NUMBER   |        |
|                   | SAT911 |

#### DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### With CONSULT

- 1) Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT.
- 2) Drive vehicle in "D" position and allow the transmission to shift  $1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3$  ("GEAR").

#### With GST

- 1) Start engine.
- 2) Drive vehicle in  $D_1 \rightarrow D_2 \rightarrow D_3$  position.
- 3) Select "MODE 7" with GST.



#### AT-174

(누너

|                | No Tools  | GI  |
|----------------|---|-----|
| 1)<br>2)<br>3) | 2) Drive vehicle in $D_1 \rightarrow D_2 \rightarrow D_3$ position. | MA  |
|                | BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION"].                              | EM  |
|                |   | LC  |
|                |   | EC  |
|                |   | FE  |
|                |   | GL  |
|                |   | MT  |
|                |   | AT  |
|                |   | TF  |
|                |   | PD  |
|                |   | AX  |
|                |   | SU  |
|                |   | BR  |
|                |   | ST  |
|                |   | RS  |
|                |   | BT  |
|                |   | HA  |
|                |   | SC  |
|                |   | EL  |
|                |   | IDX |
|                | AT-175  |     |



Wiring Diagram — AT — SSV/B

### Wiring Diagram — AT — SSV/B

NAAT0198





\* : This connector is not shown in "HARNESS LAYOUT" in EL section.



Diagnostic Procedure

|   | Diagnostic Procedure  | G]     |  |  |
|---|---|--------|--|--|
| 1     CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT       1. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position.   |   |        |  |  |
| <ol> <li>Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position.</li> <li>Disconnect terminal cord assembly connector on the right side of transfer assembly.</li> <li>Check resistance between terminal 7 and ground.</li> </ol> |   |        |  |  |
| 3. Check resistance between ter   |   | EM     |  |  |
|   |   | LC     |  |  |
|   |   | EC     |  |  |
|   |   | FE     |  |  |
|   | sata:<br>Is resistance approx. 20 - 40Ω?  | 32I GL |  |  |
| Yes   | GO TO 2.  | MT     |  |  |
| No  | 1. Remove control valve assembly.<br>Refer to AT-262.                                   | 0.00 0 |  |  |
|   | 2. Check the following items:   | AT     |  |  |
|   | <ul> <li>Shift solenoid valve B<br/>Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-178.</li> </ul> |        |  |  |
|   | Harness of terminal cord assembly for short or open                                     | TF     |  |  |
| 2 CHECK POWER SOUR  |   |        |  |  |
| 1. Turn ignition switch to "OFF"  |   | — PD   |  |  |
| <ol> <li>Disconnect TCM harness con</li> <li>Check resistance between ter</li> </ol>  | nector.<br>minal 7 and TCM harness connector terminal 12.                               | AX     |  |  |
|   | Sub-harness connector (B64)   | SU     |  |  |
|   |   | BR     |  |  |
|   | HIS DISCONNECT (CFF)  | ST     |  |  |
|   |   | RS     |  |  |
| L/R   |   |        |  |  |
|   |   |        |  |  |
| If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.  |   |        |  |  |
| Is resistance approx. 0 $\Omega$ ?  |   |        |  |  |
| Yes   | Yes 🕨 GO TO 3.  |        |  |  |
| No  | Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.      |        |  |  |

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

| 3      | CHECK DTC   |  |  |  |  |
|--------|---|--|--|--|--|
| Perfor | Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-174. |  |  |  |  |
|        |   | OK or NG   |  |  |  |
| OK     | •   | INSPECTION END   |  |  |  |
| NG     | ►   | <ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol> |  |  |  |



#### **Component Inspection** SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B

NAAT0065

For removal, refer to AT-262. •

NAAT0065S01

NAAT0065S0101

#### **Resistance Check**

Check resistance between terminal 2 and ground. •

| Solenoid valve         | Ter | minal No. | Resistance (Approx.) |
|------------------------|-----|-----------|----------------------|
| Shift solenoid valve B | 2   | Ground    | 20 - 40Ω             |

### **Operation Check**

Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal 2 and ground. •



### **DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR**



### **Description**

- NAAT0066 Throttle position sensor • The throttle position sensor detects the throttle valve position MA and sends a signal to the TCM.
- Throttle position switch • Consists of a wide open throttle position switch and a closed EM throttle position switch. The wide open position switch sends a signal to the TCM when the throttle valve is open at least 1/2 of the full throttle position. The closed throttle position switch LC sends a signal to the TCM when the throttle valve is fully closed.

#### CONSULT REFERENCE VALUE IN DATA MONITOR MODE

| NAAT0066S02 |  |
|-------------|--|

EC

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

| Remarks: Specification data are reference values. |                       |                    |    |
|---|-----------------------|--------------------|----|
| Monitor item                                      | Condition             | Specification      | -  |
| Throttle nonition concor                          | Fully-closed throttle | Approximately 0.5V | GL |
| Throttle position sensor                          | Fully-open throttle   | Approximately 4V   | _  |

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

MT NAAT0066S03

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

| Terminal<br>No. | Wire color   | Item  | Condition                                  |   | Condition Judgements standard                      |   |  |  |
|-----------------|--------------|---|--|---|--|---|--|--|
| 10              | 0.544        | Closed throttle position switch   |  | When releasing accelerator pedal after warm-<br>ing up engine.<br>[Refer to "Preparation", "TCM SELF-DIAG-<br>NOSTIC PROCEDURE (No Tools)", AT-46.] | Battery volt-<br>age                               | -   |  |  |
| 16              | (in throttle | OR/W     (in throttle position switch)     When depressing accele warming up engine.       [Refer to "Preparation", " |  | When depressing accelerator pedal after<br>warming up engine.<br>[Refer to "Preparation", "TCM SELF-DIAG-<br>NOSTIC PROCEDURE (No Tools)", AT-46.]  | 1V or less   |   |  |  |
|                 | OR/B         | Wide open<br>throttle position  |  | When depressing accelerator pedal more than half-way after warming up engine.   | Battery volt-<br>age                               | •   |  |  |
| 17              |              | (in throttle  | switch<br>(in throttle<br>position switch) | ottle When releasing accelerator pedal after warm-  | 1V or less   |   |  |  |
| 32              | P/B          | Throttle position<br>sensor<br>(Power source)   |  | _   | 4.5 - 5.5V   |   |  |  |
|                 | _            | Throttle position   |  | When depressing accelerator pedal slowly after warming up engine.   | Fully-closed<br>throttle:<br>Approximately<br>0.5V |   |  |  |
| 41              | Р            | sensor  |  |   | -  | (Voltage rises gradually in response to throttle position.) | Fully-open<br>throttle:<br>Approximately<br>4V |  |
| 42              | В            | Throttle position<br>sensor<br>(Ground)   |  | _   | _  |   |  |  |

Description

NAAT0066S04

#### **ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC**

| Diagnostic trouble code | Malfunction is detected when                                     | Check item (Possible cause)  |
|-------------------------|--|--|
| E : TP SEN/CIRC A/T     | TCM receives an excessively low or high voltage from the sensor. | <ul> <li>Harness or connectors<br/>(The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)</li> </ul> |
| জ্ঞি : P1705            |  | <ul><li>Throttle position sensor</li><li>Throttle position switch</li></ul>              |



| SELECT DIAG MODE |         |
|------------------|---------|
| SELF-DIAG SULTS  |         |
| DATA MONITOR     |         |
| DTC WORK SUPPORT |         |
| TCM PART NUMBER  |         |
|                  |         |
|                  |         |
|                  | SAT385J |



| SELECT DIAG MODE  |       |
|-------------------|-------|
| WORK SUPPORT      |       |
| SELF-DIAG RESULTS |       |
|                   |       |
|                   |       |
| DTC CONFIRMATION  |       |
| ECM PART NUMBER   |       |
|                   | SAT91 |

#### DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### With CONSULT

- 1) Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT.
- Apply vacuum to the throttle opener, then check the following. Refer to steps 1 and 2 of "Preparation", "TCM SELF-DIAG-NOSTIC PROCEDURE (No Tools)", AT-46.

| Accelerator pedal condition | THRTL POS SEN           | CLOSED THL/SW | W/O THRL/P-SW |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------|---------------|---------------|
| Fully released              | Less than 4.7V          | ON            | OFF           |
| Partially depressed         | 0.1 - 4.6V              | OFF           | OFF           |
| Fully depressed             | More than<br>1.9 - 4.6V | OFF           | ON            |

If the check result is NG, go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-183.

If the check result is OK, go to following step.

- 3) Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT.
- Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 3 consecutive seconds. Then release accelerator pedal completely.

VHCL SPEED SE: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more THRTL POS SEN: Approximately 3V or less Selector lever: D position (OD "ON")

If the check result is NG, go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-183.

If the check result is OK, go to following step.

5) Maintain the following conditions for at least 3 consecutive seconds. Then release accelerator pedal completely.
 VHCL SPEED SE: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more Accelerator pedal: Wide open throttle Selector lever: D position (OD "ON")

### AT-180
..

| Description (Cont'd)  |     |
|---|-----|
| With GST  | GI  |
| 1) Start engine.  | 0.0 |
| <ol> <li>Drive vehicle under the following conditions:<br/>Selector lever in "D" (OD "ON") position, vehicle speed higher<br/>than 10 km/h (6 MPH), throttle opening greater than 1/2 of the</li> </ol>   |     |
| <ul><li>full throttle position and driving for more than 3 seconds.</li><li>3) Select "MODE 7" with GST.</li></ul>  | EM  |
| No Tools  |     |
| 1) Start engine.  | LC  |
| <ol> <li>Drive vehicle under the following conditions:<br/>Selector lever in "D" (OD "ON") position, vehicle speed higher<br/>than 10 km/h (6 MPH), throttle opening greater than 1/2 of the<br/>full throttle position and driving for more than 3 seconds.</li> </ol> |     |
| <ol> <li>Perform self-diagnosis for ECM.<br/>Refer to EC section ["Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)", "ON<br/>BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION"].</li> </ol>   | FE  |
|   | CL  |
|   | MT  |
|   | AT  |
|   | TF  |
|   | PD  |
|   | AX  |
|   | SU  |
|   | BR  |

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

€XIT

Wiring Diagram — AT — TPS





#### Diagnostic Procedure

| Diagnostic Procedure |                            |  | G] |
|----------------------|----------------------------|--|----|
| 1                    | CHECK DTC WITH EC          | м  | ]  |
| Perfo                | rm diagnostic test mode II | (self-diagnostic results) for engine control. Refer to EC-70, "DESCRIPTION".               | MA |
|                      |                            | OK or NG   |    |
| OK                   |                            | GO TO 2.   | EN |
| NG                   |                            | Check throttle position sensor circuit for engine control. Refer to EC-181, "Description". | 1  |
|                      |                            | ·  | LC |

CL

MT

AT

TF

PD

AX

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

 $( \neg \downarrow)$ 

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

| 2 CHECK INPUT SIGN   | AL  |
|--|---|
| <ul> <li>With CONSULT</li> <li>Turn ignition switch to "ON"<br/>(Do not start engine.)</li> <li>Select "ECU INPUT SIGNA</li> <li>Read out the value of "THR<br/>Voltage:<br/>Fully-closed throttle:<br/>Approximately 0.5V<br/>Fully-open throttle:</li> </ul> | LS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT.  |
| Approximately 4V   |   |
|  | ☆ MONITOR ☆ NO FAIL     ✓     VHCL/S SE•A/T 0km/h     VHCL/S SE•MTR 5km/h     THRTL POS SEN 0.4V     FLUID TEMP SE 1.2V     BATTERY VOLT 13.4V     ENGINE SPEED 1024rpm     OVERDRIVE SW 0 N     P/N POSI SW 0 N     R POSITION SW 0FF     RECORD |
|  | SAT076H   |
| Voltage:<br>Fully-closed throttle va<br>Approximately 0.5V<br>Fully-open throttle valv<br>Approximately 4V   |   |
|  | H.S. CONNECT  |
|  | TCM O CONNECTOR   |
|  | OK or NG  |
| OK (With CONSULT)  | GO TO 3.  |
| OK (Without CONSULT)   | GO TO 4.  |
| NG   | Check harness for short or open between ECM and TCM regarding throttle position sensor circuit. (Main harness)  |



| 1. Turn ignition swi<br>(Do not start eng | ch to "ON" position.<br>ine.)                                 |                                |                      |                                   |
|---|---|--------------------------------|----------------------|-----------------------------------|
|   | UT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONI                                     |                                |                      |                                   |
|   | the throttle opener, then chec<br>ROCEDURE (No Tools)", AT-46 |                                | er to steps 1 and 2  | 2 of "Preparation", "TCM SELF-    |
| 4. Read out "CLOS                         | ED THL/SW" and "W/O THRL                                      | P-SW" depressing               | and releasing acc    | elerator pedal.                   |
| Check the signa                           | of throttle position switch is in                             | dicated properly.              |                      |                                   |
|   | Accelerator   | Data r                         | nonitor              |                                   |
|   | pedal condition   | CLOSED THL/SW                  | W/O THRL/P-SW        |                                   |
|   | Released<br>Fully depressed                                   | ON<br>OFF                      | OFF                  |                                   |
|   | T dify depressed  | 011                            | ON                   |                                   |
|   |   |                                |                      | MTBL0011                          |
|   |   |                                |                      |                                   |
|   |   |                                | k \                  |                                   |
|   |   |                                | $\sim$               |                                   |
|   |   |                                |                      |                                   |
|   |   |                                | $\sum$               |                                   |
|   |   |                                |                      |                                   |
|   | -   |                                |                      |                                   |
|   |   | .///////                       | $\langle \rangle$    |                                   |
|   |   |                                |                      |                                   |
|   |   |                                |                      |                                   |
|   | ☆ M   | ONITOR 🕁 NO F                  |                      |                                   |
|   |   |                                |                      |                                   |
|   |   |                                |                      |                                   |
|   |   |                                |                      |                                   |
|   |   | ERSHIFT SW OF<br>SED THL/SW ON |                      |                                   |
|   | W/O   | THRL/P-SW OF                   | F                    |                                   |
|   | HOLI  |                                | F                    |                                   |
|   |   | RECORD                         |                      |                                   |
|   |   |                                |                      | SAT052I                           |
|   |   | OK or NG                       |                      |                                   |
| OK  | ► GO TO 5.  |                                |                      |                                   |
| NG  | Check the follo   | wing items:                    |                      |                                   |
|   | Throttle position   | on switch                      |                      |                                   |
|   |   | ponent Inspection",            |                      | nd throttle position switch (Main |
|   |   | ion or open betwee             | en ignition switch a | nd throttle position switch (Main |
|   | harness)  |                                |                      |                                   |

HA

SC

EL

#### Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)



# 5 CHECK DTC Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-180.

| OK 🕨 | INSPECTION END   |
|------|--|
|      | <ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol> |



| Component Inspection   | NAAT0205                           | GI |
|--|------------------------------------|----|
| THROTTLE POSITION SWIT<br>Closed Throttle Position Sw  | NAAT0205S01                        | MA |
| <ul> <li>Check continuity between te<br/>[Refer to "Preparation", "TO<br/>DURE (No Tools)", AT-46.]</li> </ul> |                                    | EM |
| Accelerator pedal condition  | Continuity                         |    |
| Released   | Yes                                | LC |
| Depressed  | No                                 |    |
| To adjust closed throttle posi-  | ition switch refer to EC-99 "Basic | EC |

- To adjust closed throttle position switch, refer to EC-99, "Basic Inspection".
  - FE

CL



AT

NAAT0205S0102



| Wide | Open | Throttle | Position  | Switch  |
|------|------|----------|-----------|---------|
| TIGG | open |          | 1 0510011 | OWICOIL |

• Check continuity between terminals 2 and 3.

| -                           |            | ורב |
|-----------------------------|------------|-----|
| Accelerator pedal condition | Continuity | ١٢  |
| Released                    | No         | PD  |
| Depressed                   | Yes        |     |
|                             |            | AX  |

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL



Description



#### Description

The overrun clutch solenoid valve is activated by the TCM in response to signals sent from the inhibitor switch, overdrive control switch, vehicle speed and throttle position sensors. The over-run clutch operation will then be controlled.

## TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NAAT0068S02

NAAT0068S03

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

| Terminal<br>No. | Wire color | Item           | Condition |  | Judgement<br>standard |
|-----------------|------------|----------------|-----------|--|-----------------------|
| 20              | L/B        | Overrun clutch |           | When overrun clutch solenoid valve operates.         | Battery volt-<br>age  |
| 20              | L/B        | solenoid valve |           | When overrun clutch solenoid valve does not operate. | 1V or less            |

#### **ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC**

| Diagnostic trouble code | Malfunction is detected when   | Check item (Possible cause)  |
|-------------------------|--|--|
| (F): O/R CLTCH SOL/CIRC | TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid | <ul> <li>Harness or connectors<br/>(The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)</li> </ul> |
| জ্জি : P1760            | valve.   | <ul> <li>Overrun clutch solenoid valve</li> </ul>  |

| ENGINE            |         |
|-------------------|---------|
|                   |         |
|                   |         |
|                   |         |
|                   |         |
|                   |         |
|                   | SEF895K |
| SELECT DIAG MODE  |         |
| WORK SUPPORT      |         |
| SELF-DIAG RESULTS |         |
|                   |         |
|                   | ]       |
| DTC CONFIRMATION  | ]       |
| ECM PART NUMBER   |         |
|                   | SAT911I |

## DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

#### **TESTING CONDITION:**

Always drive vehicle on a level road to improve accuracy of test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

- With CONSULT
- 1) Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT.
- 2) Start engine.
- 3) Accelerate vehicle to a speed of more than 10 km/h (6MPH) in "D" position (OD "ON").
- 4) Release accelerator pedal completely in "D" position (OD "OFF").

Description (Cont'd)

|  | 31       |
|--|----------|
| <ul> <li>Start engine.</li> <li>Drive vehicle under the following conditions:</li> <li>Selector lever in "D" position, overdrive control switch in "OFF"</li> <li>position and vehicle speed higher than 10 km/h (6 MPH).</li> </ul>   | MA       |
| Select "MODE 7" with GST   | EM       |
| No Tools   |          |
| Selector lever in "D" position, overdrive control switch in "OFF"  | C        |
| <ul> <li>position and vehicle speed higher than 10 km/h (6 MPH).</li> <li>Perform self-diagnosis for ECM.</li> <li>Refer to EC section ["Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)", "ON</li> </ul>   | ĒC       |
| BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION"   | E        |
| C  | 3L       |
|  | MT       |
|  | AT       |
| ןר   | ſF       |
|  | Ð        |
| <u>A</u>   |          |
| Ś  | SU       |
|  | 3R       |
| Sector Contraction of the sector of the sect | ST       |
|  | <u> </u> |
| <u>8</u>   | 3T       |
|  | -14      |
| S  | 3C       |
| Ē  |          |
| 01   | DX       |
| AT-189   |          |



Wiring Diagram — AT — OVRCSV



AT-OVRCSV-01





\*: This connector is not shown in "HARNESS LAYOUT" in EL section.



IDX

Diagnostic Procedure

#### **Diagnostic Procedure** GI NAAT0069 1 **CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT** MA 1. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position. 2. Disconnect terminal cord assembly connector on the right side of transfer assembly. 3. Check resistance between terminal 8 and ground. EM Sub-harness connector (B64) LC FE SAT334I GL Is resistance approx. 20 - 40 $\Omega$ ? GO TO 2. Yes Þ MT No 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-262. 2. Check the following items: AT • Overrun clutch solenoid valve Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-192. · Harness of terminal cord assembly for short or open TF 2 CHECK POWER SOURCE CIRCUIT PD 1. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position. 2. Disconnect TCM harness connector. 3. Check resistance between terminal 8 and TCM harness connector terminal 20. AX ヨウ SU Sub-harness connector (B64) I/B тсм 0 CONNECTOR 20 L/B BT Ω HA SAT543J SC If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power. Is resistance approx $0\Omega$ ? GO TO 3. EL Yes ► No Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.



Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

| 3      | CHECK DTC   |  |  |  |  |  |
|--------|---|--|--|--|--|--|
| Perfor | Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-188. |  |  |  |  |  |
|        |   | OK or NG   |  |  |  |  |
| ОК     |   | INSPECTION END   |  |  |  |  |
| NG     | ►   | <ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol> |  |  |  |  |



# **Component Inspection**

NAAT0070

**OVERRUN CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE** 

NAAT0070S01

NAAT0070S0101

For removal, refer to AT-262. •

#### **Resistance Check**

•

Check resistance between terminal 4 and ground.

| Solenoid valve                | Terminal No. |        | Resistance (Approx.) |  |
|-------------------------------|--------------|--------|----------------------|--|
| Overrun clutch solenoid valve | 4            | Ground | 20 - 40Ω             |  |

## **Operation Check**

Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal 4 and ground. •



Description



Remarks: Specification data are reference values

| Ferminal<br>No. | Wire color              | Item                                    | Condition          |  | Judgement<br>standard                 |                      |
|-----------------|-------------------------|---|--------------------|--|---------------------------------------|----------------------|
| 10              | W/R                     | Power source                            | (Con)              | When turning ignition switch to "ON".  | Battery volt-<br>age                  |                      |
|                 |                         |   |                    | When turning ignition switch to "OFF". | 1V or less                            |                      |
| 19              | W/R                     | Power source                            | R                  | Same as No. 10                         |                                       |                      |
|                 |                         | Power source                            | Con                | When turning ignition switch to "OFF". | Battery volt-<br>age                  |                      |
| 28              | R/Y (Memory back-up) or | R/Y                                     | (Memory back-up)   | (Memory back-up)                       | When turning ignition switch to "ON". | Battery volt-<br>age |
| 42              | В                       | Throttle position<br>sensor<br>(Ground) |                    | _                                      | _                                     |                      |
| 47              | R                       | A/T fluid tempera-                      | <u>ୁ</u><br>କୁଦ୍ୟୁ | When ATF temperature is 20°C (68°F).   | Approximately<br>1.5V                 |                      |
| 41              | ĸ                       | ture sensor                             | Ac                 | When ATF temperature is 80°C (176°F).  | Approximately<br>0.5V                 |                      |

Description (Cont'd)

#### **ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC**

| Diagnostic trouble code        | Malfunction is detected when             | Check item (Possible cause)   |
|--------------------------------|--|---|
| BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN            | I CM receives an excessively low or high | Harness or connectors     (The senser circuit is onen or shorted )                              |
| (moss) : 8th judgement flicker |  | <ul><li>(The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)</li><li>A/T fluid temperature sensor</li></ul> |



#### DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

NAAT0172S04

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

- () With CONSULT
- 1) Start engine.
- 2) Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT.
- Drive vehicle under the following conditions: Selector lever in "D" position, vehicle speed higher than 20 km/h (12 MPH).

- No Tools
- 1) Start engine.
- Drive vehicle under the following conditions: Selector lever in "D" position, vehicle speed higher than 20 km/h (12 MPH).
- Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (No Tools), AT-46.



MAT768A

IDX

## AT-195

Diagnostic Procedure

**Diagnostic Procedure** 

|   | Diagnostic Procedure   |
|---|--|
| 1 CHECK TCM F   | POWER SOURCE   |
| <ol> <li>Turn ignition switch<br/>(Do not start engine</li> <li>Check voltage betwy<br/>Voltage: Battery voltage</li> </ol> | .)<br>een TCM terminals 10, 19, 28 and ground.   |
|   | TCM O CONNECTOR<br>10, 19, 28<br>U<br>10, 19, 28<br>U<br>10, 19, 28<br>U<br>10, 19, 28<br>U<br>10, 19, 5<br>U<br>10, 5<br>U<br>1 |
| <ol> <li>Turn ignition switch</li> <li>Check voltage betw<br/>Voltage: Battery voltage</li> </ol>                           | een TCM terminal 42 and ground.<br>Itage   |
|   | OK or NG   |
| OK<br>NG  | GO TO 2.   |
| NG  | <ul> <li>Check the following items:</li> <li>Harness for short or open between ignition switch and TCM terminals 10, 19 and 28 (Main harness)</li> <li>Ignition switch and fuse<br/>Refer to EL section ("POWER SUPPLY ROUTING").</li> </ul>   |
| <ol> <li>Turn ignition switch</li> <li>Disconnect terminal</li> </ol>   | LUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR WITH TERMINAL CORD ASSEMBLY<br>to "OFF" position.<br>cord assembly connector on the right side of transfer assembly.<br>etween terminals 33 and 35 when A/T is cold [20°C (68°F)].   |
|   | Sub-harness connector (364)  |
|   |  |
|   | SAT191IA   |
|   | Is resistance approx. 2.5 kΩ?  |
| Yes   | ► GO TO 3.   |
| No  | <ul> <li>Remove oil pan.</li> <li>Check the following items:</li> <li>A/T fluid temperature sensor<br/>Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-198.</li> <li>Harness of terminal cord assembly for short or open</li> </ul>  |

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)



EL

Component Inspection



## Component Inspection A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR

NAAT0174

• For removal, refer to AT-262.

NAAT0174S01

• Check resistance between terminals 8 and 9 while changing temperature as shown at left.

| Temperature °C (°F) | Resistance                   |
|---------------------|------------------------------|
| 20 (68)             | Approximately 2.5 k $\Omega$ |
| 80 (176)            | Approximately 0.3 kΩ         |

# VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-MTR



Description



#### Description

NAAT0071 The vehicle speed sensor MTR is built into the speedometer assembly. The sensor functions as an auxiliary device to the revo-MA lution sensor when it is malfunctioning. The TCM will then use a signal sent from the vehicle speed sensor MTR.

LC

EC

# TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NAAT0071S02

NAAT0071S03

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

| Terminal<br>No. | Wire color | ltem                    | Condition |  | Judgement<br>standard  | FE       |
|-----------------|------------|-------------------------|-----------|--|--|----------|
| 40              | W/L        | Vehicle speed<br>sensor |           | When moving vehicle at 2 to 3 km/h (1 to 2<br>MPH) for 1 m (3 ft) or more. | Voltage varies<br>between less<br>than 1V and<br>more than<br>4.5V | CL<br>MT |

#### **ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC**

| Diagnostic trouble code        | Malfunction is detected when            | Check item (Possible cause)  |    |
|--------------------------------|---|--|----|
| E : VHCL SPEED SEN-MTR         | TCM does not receive the proper voltage | <ul> <li>Harness or connectors<br/>(The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)</li> </ul> | TF |
| (NOLB) : 2nd judgement flicker | signal from the sensor.                 | <ul> <li>Vehicle speed sensor</li> </ul>   |    |

AX

SU



#### **DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION** PROCEDURE

NAAT0071S01

- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed. •
- If conducting this "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" again, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before continuing.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (P) With CONSULT

**CAUTION:** 

- BT Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "DATA MONITOR" mode 1) for "A/T" with CONSULT.
- Start engine and accelerate vehicle from 0 to 25 km/h (0 to 6 HA 2) MPH).

SC

EL

#### Description (Cont'd)

# VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-MTR





#### No Tools

- 1) Start engine.
- Drive vehicle under the following conditions: Selector lever in "D" position and vehicle speed higher than 25 km/h (16 MPH).
- Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (No Tools), AT-46.



# VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-MTR



# **Diagnostic Procedure**

|   | Diagnostic Procedure  |
|---|---|
| 1 CHECK INPUT SIGNA   |   |
| <ul> <li>With CONSULT</li> <li>Start engine.</li> <li>Select "ECU INPUT SIGNAL</li> <li>Read out the value of "VHCL<br/>Check the value changes action</li> </ul> |   |
|   | ☆ MONITOR ☆ NO FAIL<br>VHCL/S SE•A/T 0km/h<br>VHCL/S SE•MTR 5km/h<br>THRTL POS SEN 0.4V<br>FLUID TEMP SE 1.2V<br>BATTERY VOLT 13.4V<br>ENGINE SPEED 1024rpm<br>OVERDRIVE SW 0 N<br>P/N POSI SW 0 N<br>R POSITION SW 0FF<br>RECORD   |
|   | SAT076H   |
| <ol> <li>Start engine.</li> <li>Check voltage between TCM</li> </ol>  | terminal 40 and ground while driving at 2 to 3 km/h (1 to 2 MPH) for 1 m (3 ft) or more.  |
|   | L SAT528J   |
| Does b  | attery voltage vary between less than 1V and more than 4.5V?  |
| Yes 🕨   | GO TO 2.  |
| No <b>&gt;</b>  | <ul> <li>Check the following items:</li> <li>Vehicle speed sensor and ground circuit for vehicle speed sensor<br/>Refer to EL-81, "Component Parts and Harness Connector Location".</li> <li>Harness for short or open between TCM and vehicle speed sensor (Main harness)</li> </ul> |

| 2      | CHECK DTC   |  |  |  |  |
|--------|---|--|--|--|--|
| Perfor | Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-199. |  |  |  |  |
|        |   | OK or NG   |  |  |  |
| OK     | ►   | INSPECTION END   |  |  |  |
| NG     | ►   | <ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol> |  |  |  |

# CONTROL UNIT (RAM), CONTROL UNIT (ROM)

GI

MA

EM

Description



#### Description

The TCM consists of a microcomputer and connectors for signal input and output and for power supply. The unit controls the A/T.

# LC

#### ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

|  | 3 | C | 3<br>2 |
|--|---|---|--------|
|  |   |   |        |
|  |   |   |        |

NAAT0207S01

| Diagnostic trouble code  | Malfunction is detected when                      | Check item (Possible cause) | FF |
|--|---|-----------------------------|----|
| <ul> <li>CONTROL UNIT (RAM)</li> <li>CONTROL UNIT (ROM)</li> </ul> | TCM memory (RAM) or (ROM) is mal-<br>functioning. | тсм                         |    |
|  |   |                             | GL |





SC

EL



# CONTROL UNIT (RAM), CONTROL UNIT (ROM)

Diagnostic Procedure

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

|                           |  | Diagnostic i rocedure | =NAAT0208 |
|---------------------------|--|-----------------------|-----------|
| 1                         | CHECK DTC  |                       |           |
| 1. Tur<br>2. Tou<br>PERF( | <ul> <li>With CONSULT</li> <li>1. Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "SELF DIAG RESULTS" mode for A/T with CONSULT.</li> <li>2. Touch "ERASE".</li> <li>PERFORM DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE.</li> <li>See previous page.</li> </ul> |                       |           |
|                           | Is the "CONTROL UNIT (RAM) or CONTROL UNIT (ROM)" displayed again?   |                       |           |
| Yes                       |  | Replace TCM.          |           |
| No                        |  | INSPECTION END        |           |

# **CONTROL UNIT (EEP ROM)**

GI

MA

EM

Description



#### Description

The TCM consists of a microcomputer and connectors for signal input and output and for power supply. The unit controls the A/T.

# LC

#### ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

| EC |
|----|
|    |

NAAT0215S01

| Diagnostic trouble code | Malfunction is detected when                 | Check item (Possible cause) | GG |
|-------------------------|--|-----------------------------|----|
|                         | TCM memory (EEP ROM) is malfunc-<br>tioning. | ТСМ                         |    |
|                         |  |                             | CL |





SC

EL



# **Diagnostic Procedure**

|   |  | Diagnostic Procedure   | =NAAT0216 |
|---|--|------------------------|-----------|
| 1   | CHECK DTC  |                        |           |
| 1. Tur<br>2. Mo<br>3. Dej<br>4. Tou<br>5. Tur<br>PERF | ve selector lever to "R" pos<br>press accelerator pedal (Fu<br>ich "ERASE".<br>n ignition switch "OFF" pos | Il throttle position). |           |
|   | Is the "CONTROL UNIT (EEP ROM)" displayed again?   |                        |           |
| Yes   |  | Replace TCM.           |           |
| No  |  | INSPECTION END         |           |



# TROUBLE DIAGNOSES FOR SYMPTOMS

Wiring Diagram — AT — NONDTC (Cont'd)



MAT771A

EXIT



## TROUBLE DIAGNOSES FOR SYMPTOMS

Wiring Diagram — AT — NONDTC (Cont'd)





1. O/D OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On

# 1. O/D OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On

SYMPTOM:

O/D OFF indicator lamp does not come on for about 2 seconds when turning ignition switch to "ON".







# TROUBLE DIAGNOSES FOR SYMPTOMS

1. O/D OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On (Cont'd)



| OK or NG |   | PD   |    |
|----------|---|--|----|
| ОК       | ► | INSPECTION END   | ۸V |
| NG       | ► | <ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness con-</li> </ol> | AX |
|          |   | nector.  | SU |

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL



## TROUBLE DIAGNOSES FOR SYMPTOMS

2. Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" and "N" Position

# 2. Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" and "N"

Position SYMPTOM:

=NAAT0074

Engine cannot be started with selector lever in "P" or "N" position.

Engine cannot be started with selector lever in "P"Engine can be started with selector lever in "D", "2", "1" or "R" position.



# 2 CHECK PNP SWITCH INSPECTION Check for short or open of PNP switch 2-pin connector. Refer to "Components Inspection", AT-104. Image: Component of PNP switch 2-pin connector. Refer to "Components Inspection", AT-104. Image: Component of PNP switch 2-pin connector. Refer to "Components Inspection", AT-104. Image: Component of PNP switch 2-pin connector. Refer to "Components Inspection", AT-104. Image: Component of PNP switch 2-pin connector. Refer to "Components Inspection", AT-104. Image: Component of PNP switch 2-pin connector. Image: Component of PNP switch 2-pin connector. Image: Component of PNP switch 2-pin connector. Satessee OK or NG OK Image: GO TO 3. NG Image: Component of PNP switch.

| 3     | CHECK STARTING SYS  | STEM                             |  |
|-------|---|----------------------------------|--|
| Check | Check starting system. Refer to SC-6, "System Description". |                                  |  |
|       | OK or NG  |                                  |  |
| OK    |   | INSPECTION END                   |  |
| NG    | ►   | Repair or replace damaged parts. |  |



GI

# TROUBLE DIAGNOSES FOR SYMPTOMS

3. In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward Or Backward When Pushed

## 3. In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward Or Backward When Pushed SYMPTOM:

*iaatoo75* MA

Vehicle moves when it is pushed forward or backward with selector lever in "P" position.

|  | eereere in the pression                              |         |          |
|--|--|---------|----------|
| 1 CHECK PARKING (  | COMPONENTS   |         | EM       |
| Check parking components.<br>Refer to "Parking Pawl Components", AT-326. |  |         |          |
|  |  |         | EC       |
|  |  |         | FE       |
|  |  |         | CL       |
|  |  | SAT133B | MT       |
|  | OK or NG   |         |          |
| OK   | INSPECTION END                                       |         | AT       |
| NG   | <ul> <li>Repair or replace damaged parts.</li> </ul> |         |          |
|  |  |         | •<br>772 |

TF

PD

AX

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL



## 4. In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves

#### SYMPTOM:

=NAAT0076

Vehicle moves forward or backward when selecting "N" position.







# TROUBLE DIAGNOSES FOR SYMPTOMS

4. In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves (Cont'd)

| 3 CHECK A/T FLUID LE          | VEL   | GI  |
|-------------------------------|---|-----|
| Check A/T fluid level again.  |   | DAA |
|                               |   | MA  |
|                               | Contraction of the second   | EM  |
|                               | ET CEL  | LC  |
|                               |   | EC  |
|                               | SAT638A   | PP  |
|                               | OK or NG  | FE  |
| OK NG                         | GO TO 4.<br>Refill ATF.   | CL  |
| NG                            |   | GL  |
| 4 CHECK A/T FLUID CO          | ONDITION  | MT  |
| 1. Remove oil pan.            |   |     |
| 2. Check A/T fluid condition. |   | AT  |
|                               |   | TF  |
|                               |   | PD  |
|                               |   | AX  |
|                               | SAT171B<br>OK or NG   | SU  |
| OK 🕨                          | GO TO 5.  |     |
| NG                            | 1. Disassemble A/T.       2. Check the following items:   | BR  |
|                               | <ul><li>Forward clutch assembly</li><li>Overrun clutch assembly</li></ul>                       | ST  |
|                               | Reverse clutch assembly   | ]   |
| 5 CHECK SYMPTOM               |   | RS  |
| Check again.                  |   |     |
|                               | OK or NG  | BT  |
| ОК                            | INSPECTION END  |     |
| NG                            | 1. Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.  | HA  |
|                               | 2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness con-<br>nector. | SC  |

EL

## TROUBLE DIAGNOSES FOR SYMPTOMS

5. Large Shock. "N"  $\rightarrow$  "R" Position

# 5. Large Shock. "N" $\rightarrow$ "R" Position SYMPTOM:

=NAAT0077

#### There is large shock when changing from "N" to "R" position.






5. Large Shock. "N"  $\rightarrow$  "R" Position (Cont'd)

| 3     | CHECK LINE PRESSURE          |  |    |
|-------|------------------------------|--|----|
| Check | line pressure at idle with s | selector lever in "D" position. Refer to "LINE PRESSURE TEST", AT-62.  | MA |
|       |                              |  | EM |
|       |                              |  | LC |
|       |                              | SAT494G  | EC |
|       |                              | OK or NG   | FE |
| OK    |                              | GO TO 4.   |    |
| NG    |                              | <ol> <li>Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-262.</li> <li>Check the following items:</li> <li>Valves to control line pressure (Pressure regulator valve, pressure modifier valve, pilot</li> </ol>   | CL |
|       |                              | <ul> <li>valves to control line pressure (Pressure regulator valve, pressure modifier valve, protive, pressure valve, pressure</li></ul> | MT |

| 4    | CHECK SYMPTOM |  | AT |
|------|---------------|--|----|
| Chec | k again.      |  |    |
|      |               | OK or NG   | TF |
| OK   |               | INSPECTION END   |    |
| NG   |               | <ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol> | PD |
|      |               |  | AX |

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL



6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position

#### 6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R"

Position

SYMPTOM:

=NAAT0078

Vehicle does not creep backward when selecting "R" position.



| 2               | CHECK STALL TEST   |  |  |
|-----------------|--|--|--|
|                 | Check stall revolution with selector lever in "1" and "R" positions.<br>Refer to AT-345. |  |  |
| ОК              | •  | SAT493G<br>OK or NG<br>GO TO 3.  |  |
| OK in<br>"R" po | "1" position, NG in ►  | <ol> <li>Remove control valve assembly. Refer to "ON-VEHICLE SERVICE", AT-262.</li> <li>Check the following items:         <ul> <li>Valves to control line pressure (Pressure regulator valve, pressure modifier valve, pilot valve and pilot filter)</li> <li>Line pressure solenoid valve</li> <li>Disassemble A/T.</li> <li>Check the following items:                 <ul> <li>Oil pump assembly</li> <li>Torque converter</li> <li>Reverse clutch assembly</li> <li>High clutch assembly</li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> </ol> |  |
| NG in positio   | both "1" and "R"   | GO TO 6.   |  |



TF

#### TROUBLE DIAGNOSES FOR SYMPTOMS

6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position (Cont'd)



#### 4 CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

1. Remove oil pan.

2. Check A/T fluid condition.

| 2. Check A/T fluid condition. |          | PD |
|-------------------------------|----------|----|
|                               |          | AX |
|                               | 5        | SU |
|                               |          | BR |
|                               | SAT171E  | ST |
|                               | OK or NG |    |
| OK 🕨                          | GO TO 5. | RS |
| NG                            | GO TO 6. | no |

| 5     | CHECK SYMPTOM |  | BT       |
|-------|---------------|--|----------|
| Check | again.        |  | 1        |
|       |               | OK or NG   | HA       |
| OK    |               | INSPECTION END   | 1        |
| NG    | ►             | <ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol> | SC<br>FI |

ʹʹͻϲʹ〉

6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position (Cont'd)

| 6  | DETECT MALFUNCTIO        | NING ITEM  |
|--|--------------------------|--|
| <ul> <li>2. Che</li> <li>Valv</li> <li>Line</li> <li>3. Disa</li> <li>4. Che</li> <li>Oil p</li> <li>Torq</li> <li>Rev</li> <li>High</li> <li>Low</li> </ul> | eck the following items: | oly. Refer to "ON-VEHICLE SERVICE", AT-262.<br>(Pressure regulator valve, pressure modifier valve, pilot valve and pilot filter) |
|  |                          | Repair or replace damaged parts.   |



7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D", "2" Or "1" Position

#### 7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D", "2" Or "1" Position SYMPTOM: Vehicle does not creep forward when selecting "D", "2" or "1"

|      |                               | position.                  |    |
|------|-------------------------------|----------------------------|----|
| 1    | CHECK A/T FLUID LE            | /EL                        | EM |
| Chec | Check A/T fluid level again.  |                            |    |
|      |                               | $\sim$                     | LC |
|      |                               | Con Con Con                | EC |
|      |                               | He and                     | FE |
|      |                               | SAT638A                    | CL |
|      |                               | OK or NG                   | MT |
| OK   |                               | GO TO 2.                   |    |
| NG   | •                             | Refill ATF.                | AT |
| 2    | CHECK STALL TEST              |                            | TF |
| Chec | k stall revolution with selec | tor lever in "D" position. |    |
| Refe | r to "STALL TEST", AT-59.     |                            | PD |
|      |                               |                            | AX |
|      |                               |                            | SU |
|      |                               |                            | BR |
|      |                               | SAT493G<br>OK or NG        | ST |
| ОК   |                               | GO TO 3.                   | 1  |
| UK   |                               |                            |    |

BT

HA

SC

EL

7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D", "2" Or "1" Position (Cont'd)





| 5     | CHECK SYMPTOM |  |  |
|-------|---------------|--|--|
| Check | Check again.  |  |  |
|       |               | OK or NG   |  |
| OK    |               | INSPECTION END   |  |
| NG    | ►             | <ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol> |  |

### $\langle \downarrow \downarrow \rangle$

#### TROUBLE DIAGNOSES FOR SYMPTOMS

7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D", "2" Or "1" Position (Cont'd)

| 6                        | DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM  | GI |
|--------------------------|---|----|
|                          | <ol> <li>Remove control valve assembly. Refer to "ON-VEHICLE SERVICE", AT-262.</li> <li>Check the following items:</li> </ol> |    |
| <ul> <li>Valv</li> </ul> | res to control line pressure (Pressure regulator valve, pressure modifier valve, pilot valve and pilot filter)                | MA |
|                          | e pressure solenoid valve<br>assemble A/T.  | EM |
|                          | <ul><li>4. Check the following items:</li><li>Oil pump assembly</li></ul>   |    |
| • For                    | Forward clutch assembly   |    |
|                          | <ul> <li>Forward one-way clutch</li> <li>Low one-way clutch</li> </ul>  |    |
|                          | <ul> <li>Low &amp; reverse brake assembly</li> <li>Torque converter</li> </ul>  |    |
| • Tore                   | <ul> <li>Repair or replace damaged parts.</li> </ul>  |    |
|                          |   | FE |

CL

MT

AT TF

PD

AX

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D<sub>1</sub>

#### 8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From $D_1$

SYMPTOM:

=NAAT0080

Vehicle cannot be started from  $D_1$  on Cruise test — Part 1.

| 1 CHECI   | СНЕСК ЅҮМРТОМ |   |  |
|---|---------------|---|--|
| Is "6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position" OK? |               |   |  |
|   | Yes or No     |   |  |
| Yes   |               | GO TO 2.  |  |
| No  |               | Go to "6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position", AT-218. |  |



| 3     | CHECK THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR                                  |   |  |
|-------|---|---|--|
| Check | throttle position sensor. R                                     | efer to EC-181, "Description".              |  |
|       | Check throttle position sensor. Refer to EC-181, "Description". |   |  |
| ОК    |   | OK or NG<br>GO TO 4.                        |  |
|       |   |   |  |
| NG    |   | Repair or replace throttle position sensor. |  |



8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D1 (Cont'd)





8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From  $D_1$  (Cont'd)

| 7     | CHECK SYMPTOM |  |  |
|-------|---------------|--|--|
| Check | Check again.  |  |  |
|       | OK or NG      |  |  |
| OK    |               | INSPECTION END   |  |
| NG    | ►             | <ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol> |  |

| 8  | DETECT MALFUNCTIO   | NING ITEM                        |  |
|--|---|----------------------------------|--|
| Ref<br>2. Che<br>• Shif<br>• Shif<br>• Shif<br>• Pilot<br>• Pilot<br>3. Dis<br>4. Che<br>• Forv<br>• Forv<br>• Low<br>• High<br>• Toro | <ol> <li>Remove control valve assembly.<br/>Refer to AT-262.</li> <li>Check the following items:</li> <li>Shift valve A</li> <li>Shift valve B</li> <li>Shift solenoid valve A</li> <li>Shift solenoid valve B</li> <li>Pilot valve</li> <li>Pilot valve</li> <li>Pilot filter</li> <li>Disassemble A/T.</li> <li>Check the following items:</li> <li>Forward clutch assembly</li> <li>Forward one-way clutch</li> <li>Low one-way clutch</li> <li>High clutch assembly</li> <li>Torque converter</li> <li>Oil pump assembly</li> </ol> |                                  |  |
|  | OK or NG  |                                  |  |
| OK   |   | GO TO 7.                         |  |
| NG   | •   | Repair or replace damaged parts. |  |



GI

MA

#### TROUBLE DIAGNOSES FOR SYMPTOMS

9. A/T Does Not Shift:  $D_1 \rightarrow D_2$  Or Does Not Kickdown:  $D_4 \rightarrow D_2$ 

## 9. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_1 \rightarrow D_2$ Or Does Not Kickdown: $D_4 \rightarrow D_2$

=NAAT0081

SYMPTOM: A/T does not shift from  $D_1$  to  $D_2$  at the specified speed. A/T does not shift from  $D_4$  to  $D_2$  when depressing accelerator pedal fully at the specified speed.

|        |                          | pedal fully at the specified speed.  | EM   |
|--------|--------------------------|--|------|
| 1      | CHECK SYMPTOM            |  |      |
| Are "7 | . Vehicle Does Not Creep | Forward In "D", "2" Or "1" Position" and "8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D1" OK?  | LC   |
|        |                          | Yes or No  |      |
| Yes    |                          | GO TO 2.   | EC   |
| No     |                          | Go to "7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D", "2" Or "1" Position" and "8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From $D_1$ ", AT-221, 224. |      |
|        |                          |  | - 12 |

| 2 CHECK F                     | PNP SWITCH ( | CIRCUIT   |         |    |
|-------------------------------|--------------|---|---------|----|
| With CONSU     Does "ECU INPU |              | Data Monitor show damage to PNP switch circuit?         |         | CL |
| Without CON Does self-diagnos |              | e to PNP switch circuit?                                |         | M  |
|                               |              |   |         | AT |
|                               |              | Self diagnosis<br>Start                                 |         | TF |
|                               |              | Light   |         | PD |
|                               |              | Shade   | SAT367J | AX |
|                               |              | Yes or No   |         | SU |
| Yes                           |              | Check PNP switch circuit. Refer to "DTC P0705", AT-102. |         | 90 |
| No                            |              | GO TO 3.  |         | BF |

| 3  | CHECK VEHICLE SPEI       | ED SENSOR·A/T AND VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR·MTR CIRCUIT  |    |
|----|--------------------------|---|----|
|    | vehicle speed sensor.A/T | (revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor MTR circuit. Refer to "DTC P0720 and R", AT-113, 202.    | ST |
|    |                          | OK or NG  | RS |
| OK |                          | GO TO 4.  | ]  |
| NG |                          | Repair or replace vehicle speed sensor·A/T (revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR circuits. | Bī |

HA

SC

EL



9. A/T Does Not Shift:  $D_1 \rightarrow D_2$  Or Does Not Kickdown:  $D_4 \rightarrow D_2$  (Cont'd)



| CHECK A/T FLUID CO                          | NDITION   |
|---|---|
| emove oil pan.<br>neck A/T fluid condition. |   |
|   | SAT171B   |
|   | OK or NG  |
|   | GO TO 6.  |
|   | GO TO 8.  |
|   | CHECK A/T FLUID CO<br>emove oil pan.<br>heck A/T fluid condition. |

| 6   | DETECT MALFUNCTION   | DNING ITEM                       |  |
|---|--|----------------------------------|--|
| <ul><li>2. Che</li><li>Shif</li><li>Shif</li><li>Pilo</li></ul> | <ol> <li>Remove control valve. Refer to AT-262.</li> <li>Check the following items:         <ul> <li>Shift valve A</li> <li>Shift solenoid valve A</li> <li>Pilot valve</li> <li>Pilot filter</li> </ul> </li> </ol> |                                  |  |
|   | OK or NG   |                                  |  |
| OK  |  | GO TO 7.                         |  |
| NG  | •  | Repair or replace damaged parts. |  |



9. A/T Does Not Shift:  $D_1 \rightarrow D_2$  Or Does Not Kickdown:  $D_4 \rightarrow D_2$  (Cont'd)

| 7     | 7 CHECK SYMPTOM |  | GI |
|-------|-----------------|--|----|
| Check | k again.        |  | 1  |
|       |                 | OK or NG   | M  |
| OK    |                 | INSPECTION END   | 1  |
| NG    | •               | <ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol> | EN |
|       |                 |  |    |

| 8 DETECT MALFU  | NCTIONING ITEM                   |    |
|---|----------------------------------|----|
| 1. Remove control valve.  |                                  | EC |
| 2. Check the following ite                                      | ems:                             |    |
| Shift valve A   |                                  | FE |
| <ul> <li>Shift solenoid valve A</li> <li>Dilet valve</li> </ul> |                                  |    |
| <ul> <li>Pilot valve</li> <li>Pilot filter</li> </ul>           |                                  |    |
| <ul> <li>Pliot litter</li> <li>3. Disassemble A/T.</li> </ul>   |                                  | GL |
| 4. Check the following ite                                      | aws.                             |    |
| <ul> <li>Servo piston assembly</li> </ul>                       |                                  |    |
| Brake band  |                                  | MT |
| <ul> <li>Oil pump assembly</li> </ul>                           |                                  |    |
|   | OK or NG                         | AT |
| ОК  | ▶ GO TO 7.                       |    |
| NG  | Repair or replace damaged parts. | TF |

PD

AX

SU

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL



### 10. A/T Does Not Shift: $\rm D_2 \rightarrow \rm D_3$

SYMPTOM:

=NAAT0082

#### A/T does not shift from $D_2$ to $D_3$ at the specified speed.

| 1      | CHECK SYMPTOM   |  |  |
|--------|---|--|--|
| Are "7 | Are "7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D", "2" Or "1" Position" and "8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D <sub>1</sub> " OK? |  |  |
|        | Yes or No   |  |  |
| Yes    |   | GO TO 2.   |  |
| No     |   | Go to "7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D", "2" Or "1" Position" and "8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From $D_1$ ", AT-221, 224. |  |

| 2   | CHECK PNP SWITCH CIRCUIT   |         |
|-----|--|---------|
|     | with CONSULT<br>s "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in Data Monitor show damage to PNP switch circuit? |         |
|     | Without CONSULT<br>s self-diagnosis show damage to PNP switch circuit?                   |         |
|     | Self diagnosis<br>Start  |         |
|     | Shade  | SAT367J |
|     | Yes or No  |         |
| Yes | Check PNP switch circuit. Refer to "DTC P0705", AT-102.                                  |         |
| No  | ► GO TO 3.   |         |





10. A/T Does Not Shift:  $D_2 \rightarrow D_3$  (Cont'd)





10. A/T Does Not Shift:  $D_2 \rightarrow D_3$  (Cont'd)

| 7  | DETECT MALFUNCTIC   | NING ITEM                        |
|--|---|----------------------------------|
| <ol> <li>Chu</li> <li>Shif</li> <li>Shif</li> <li>Pilo</li> <li>Pilo</li> <li>Dis</li> <li>Chu</li> <li>Ser</li> <li>Higl</li> </ol> | <ol> <li>Remove control valve Assembly. Refer to AT-262.</li> <li>Check the following items:         <ul> <li>Shift valve B</li> <li>Shift solenoid valve B</li> <li>Pilot valve</li> <li>Pilot filter</li> <li>Disassemble A/T.</li> <li>Check the following items:</li> <li>Servo piston assembly</li> <li>High clutch assembly</li> <li>Oil pump assembly</li> </ul> </li> </ol> |                                  |
|  |   | OK or NG                         |
| ОК   |   | GO TO 6.                         |
| NG   |   | Repair or replace damaged parts. |

11. A/T Does Not Shift:  $D_3 \rightarrow D_2$ 

=NAAT0083

MA

#### 11. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_3 \rightarrow D_4$

- SYMPTOM:
- A/T does not shift from  $D_3$  to  $D_4$  at the specified speed.
- A/T must be warm before D<sub>3</sub> to D<sub>4</sub> shift will occur.



وريا م

BT

HA

SC

EL



11. A/T Does Not Shift:  $D_3 \rightarrow D_4$  (Cont'd)



| 4              | CHECK A/T FLUID CO  | NDITION  |  |
|----------------|---|----------|--|
| 1. Re<br>2. Ch | <ol> <li>Remove oil pan.</li> <li>Check A/T fluid condition.</li> </ol> |          |  |
|                |   | SATI71B  |  |
|                |   | OK or NG |  |
| ОК             |   | GO TO 5. |  |
| NG             |   | GO TO 7. |  |

| 5   | DETECT MALFUNCTIO                     | NING ITEM             |  |
|---|---------------------------------------|-----------------------|--|
| <ul><li>2. Che</li><li>Shif</li><li>Ove</li></ul> |                                       | bly. Refer to AT-262. |  |
|   |                                       | OK or NG              |  |
| ОК  |                                       | GO TO 6.              |  |
| NG  | NG   Repair or replace damaged parts. |                       |  |



11. A/T Does Not Shift:  $D_3 \rightarrow D_4$  (Cont'd)

| 6 CHECK SYMPTOM   | GI                      |
|---|-------------------------|
| Check again.  |                         |
| OK or NG  | MA                      |
| OK INSPECTION END   |                         |
| <ul> <li>NG</li> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connect nector.</li> </ul> | ction with harness con- |
|   | LC                      |
| 7 DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM  |                         |
| <ol> <li>Remove control valve Assembly. Refer to AT-262.</li> <li>Check the following items:</li> <li>Shift valve B</li> </ol>                            | EC                      |
| <ul><li>Overrun clutch control valve</li><li>Shift solenoid valve B</li></ul>   | FE                      |
| <ul> <li>Pilot valve</li> <li>Pilot filter</li> <li>3. Disassemble A/T.</li> </ul>  | GL                      |
| <ul><li>4. Check the following items:</li><li>Servo piston assembly</li><li>Brake band</li></ul>  | MT                      |
| <ul><li>Torque converter</li><li>Oil pump assembly</li></ul>  | AT                      |
| OK or NG  |                         |
| ОК 🕨 GO TO 6.   | <br>TF                  |
| NG   Repair or replace damaged parts.   |                         |
|   | PD                      |
|   | AX                      |
|   | SU                      |
|   | BR                      |
|   | ST                      |
|   | RS                      |
|   | BT                      |
|   | HA                      |
|   | SC                      |
|   | EL                      |
|   | [D2                     |

12. A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up

#### 12. A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up

#### SYMPTOM:

=NAAT0084

A/T does not perform lock-up at the specified speed.





| 3                          | DETECT MALFUNCTIO | NING ITEM                        |
|----------------------------|-------------------|----------------------------------|
| 2. Che<br>• Torc<br>• Torc |                   | I valve                          |
|                            |                   | OK or NG                         |
| OK                         |                   | GO TO 4.                         |
| NG                         |                   | Repair or replace damaged parts. |



12. A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up (Cont'd)

| 4 CHECK SYMPTOM |        | GI   |    |
|-----------------|--------|--|----|
| Check a         | again. |  |    |
|                 |        | OK or NG   | MA |
| OK              |        | INSPECTION END   | 1  |
| NG              | •      | <ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol> | EM |

AT-237

EC

FE

CL

AT

TF

PD

AX

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

13. A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition

### 13. A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition

SYMPTOM:

A/T does not hold lock-up condition for more than 30 seconds.

**₹X**17

=NAAT0085



| 2              | CHECK A/T FLUID COI                         | NDITION  |
|----------------|---|----------|
| 1. Re<br>2. Ch | emove oil pan.<br>neck A/T fluid condition. |          |
|                |   | SATI71B  |
|                |   | OK or NG |
| ОК             |   | GO TO 3. |
| NG             |   | GO TO 5. |
|                |   |          |

| 3                      | 3 DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM |                                  |  |
|------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|--|
| 2. Che                 |                              |                                  |  |
|                        |                              | OK or NG                         |  |
| OK                     |                              | GO TO 4.                         |  |
| NG Repair or replace d |                              | Repair or replace damaged parts. |  |



13. A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition (Cont'd)

| 4  | CHECK SYMPTOM                                      |  | GI |
|--|--|--|----|
| Check  | again.   |  |    |
|  |  | OK or NG   | MA |
| OK   |  | INSPECTION END   |    |
| NG   | ►  | <ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol> | EM |
|  |  |  |    |
| 5  | DETECT MALFUNCTIC                                  | NING ITEM  |    |
| 2. Che   | move control valve assemileck the following items: |  | EC |
| <ul> <li>Toro</li> <li>Pilot</li> <li>Pilot</li> </ul> |  | i vaive  | FE |

3. Disassemble A/T.

4. Check torque converter and oil pump assembly.

|    | OK or NG                         |        |
|----|----------------------------------|--------|
| ОК | GO TO 4.                         | MT     |
| NG | Repair or replace damaged parts. |        |
|    |                                  | <br>AT |

TF

AX

SU

BR

CL

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

Yes

No

#### 14. Lock-up Is Not Released

SYMPTOM

=NAAT0086

ŧXIT

|   | 3  |  |
|---|--|--|
|   | L  | -ock-up is not released when accelerator pedal is released |
| 1 | CHECK THROTTLE POSITION SWITC                                | CH CIRCUIT   |
|   | ith CONSULT<br>"ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in Data Monitor sh        | now damage to closed throttle position switch circuit?     |
|   | ithout CONSULT<br>self-diagnosis show damage to closed throt | O/D<br>OFF<br>V V<br>OFF                                   |
|   |  | Shade  |

SAT367J

| Yes | or | No |
|-----|----|----|
|-----|----|----|

Check closed throttle position switch circuit. Refer to "DTC P1705", AT-183. 

GO TO 2. 

| 2     | СНЕСК ЅҮМРТОМ   |                |  |
|-------|---|----------------|--|
| Check | Check again.  |                |  |
|       |   | OK or NG       |  |
| OK    | •   | INSPECTION END |  |
| NG    | NG <ul> <li>NG I. Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ul> |                |  |



=NAAT0087

#### TROUBLE DIAGNOSES FOR SYMPTOMS

15. Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Light Braking  $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$ )

## 15. Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Light Braking $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$ ) SYMPTOM:

- Engine speed does not smoothly return to idle when A/T shifts from  $D_4$  to  $D_3$ .
- Vehicle does not decelerate by engine brake when turning EM overdrive control switch OFF.
- Vehicle does not decelerate by engine brake when shifting A/T from "D" to "2" position.



\_ \_

SC

EL

15. Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Light Braking  $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$ ) (Cont'd)



#### 4 DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-262.

- 2. Check the following items:
- Overrun clutch control valve
- Overrun clutch reducing valve
- Overrun clutch solenoid valve

#### OK or NG

| OK | GO TO 5.                         |
|----|----------------------------------|
| NG | Repair or replace damaged parts. |

| 5     | CHECK SYMPTOM |  |
|-------|---------------|--|
| Check | again.        |  |
|       |               | OK or NG   |
| OK    |               | INSPECTION END   |
| NG    | ►             | <ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol> |

| 6 I   | DETECT MALFUNCTIO   | NING ITEM                        |  |  |
|---|---|----------------------------------|--|--|
| <ol> <li>Chee</li> <li>Overn</li> <li>Overn</li> <li>Overn</li> <li>Overn</li> <li>Disa</li> <li>Chee</li> <li>Overn</li> </ol> | ove control valve assemble<br>ck the following items:<br>run clutch control valve<br>run clutch reducing valve<br>run clutch solenoid valve<br>ssemble A/T.<br>ck the following items:<br>run clutch assembly<br>ump assembly | oly. Refer to AT-262.            |  |  |
| OK or NG  |   |                                  |  |  |
| ОК  |   | GO TO 5.                         |  |  |
| NG  | •   | Repair or replace damaged parts. |  |  |

16. Vehicle Does Not Start From D<sub>1</sub>

## 16. Vehicle Does Not Start From D<sub>1</sub>

Vehicle does not start from  $D_1$  on Cruise test — Part 2.



| Offeck again. |  |    |
|---------------|--|----|
|               | OK or NG   | PD |
| ОК            | Go to "8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D <sub>1</sub> ", AT-224.   | ]  |
| NG            | <ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol> |    |

ST

SC

HA

EL

SYMPTOM:

17. A/T Does Not Shift:  $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$ , When Overdrive Control Switch "ON"  $\rightarrow$  "OFF"

## 17. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$ , When Overdrive Control Switch "ON" $\rightarrow$ "OFF"

=NAAT0089

A/T does not shift from  $D_4$  to  $D_3$  when changing overdrive control switch to "OFF" position.





MA

#### TROUBLE DIAGNOSES FOR SYMPTOMS

18. A/T Does Not Shift:  $D_3 \rightarrow 2_2$ , When Selector Lever "D"  $\rightarrow$  "2" Position

#### 18. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_3 \rightarrow 2_2$ , When Selector Lever "D" $\rightarrow$ "2" Position =NAAT0090 SYMPTOM:

A/T does not shift from D<sub>3</sub> to 2<sub>2</sub> when changing selector lever from "D" to "2" position.



SC

EL



19. A/T Does Not Shift:  $2_2 \rightarrow 1_1$ , When Selector Lever "2"  $\rightarrow$  "1" Position

## 19. A/T Does Not Shift: $2_2 \rightarrow 1_1$ , When Selector Lever "2" $\rightarrow$ "1" Position

SYMPTOM:

=NAAT0091

A/T does not shift from  $2_2$  to  $1_1$  when changing selector lever from "2" to "1" position.







4

CHECK SYMPTOM

20. Vehicle Does Not Decelerate By Engine Brake

# 20. Vehicle Does Not Decelerate By Engine G Brake NAAT0022 SYMPTOM: Vehicle does not decelerate by engine brake when shifting from 22 (12) to 11.

| 1 '   | CHECK STWFTOW |  |    |
|---|---------------|--|----|
| Is "6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position" OK? |               |  |    |
|   |               | Yes or No  | LC |
| Yes   |               | Go to "15. Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Light Braking $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$ )", AT-241. |    |
| No  |               | Go to "6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position", AT-218.                              | EC |

CL

MT





#### DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

NOTE:

=NAAT0204S03

€X(T

The diagnostic procedure includes inspections for the overdrive control and throttle position switch circuits.

| 1                              | CHECK PNP SWITCH (   | CIRCUIT (With CONSULT)  |  |  |  |
|--------------------------------|--|---|--|--|--|
| 1. Tu<br>(Do<br>2. Se<br>3. Re | <ul> <li>With CONSULT</li> <li>1. Turn ignition switch to "ON" position.<br/>(Do not start engine.)</li> <li>2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT.</li> <li>3. Read out "P", "R", "N", "D", "2" and "1" position switches moving selector lever to each position. Check the signal of the selector lever position is indicated properly.</li> </ul> |   |  |  |  |
|                                |  | ☆ MONITOR       ☆ NO FAIL       ↓         R POSITION SW       OFF         D POSITION SW       OFF         2 POSITION SW       OFF         1 POSITION SW       OFF         ASCD•CRUISE       OFF         ASCD•OD CUT       OFF         KICKDOWN SW       OFF         POWER SHIFT SW       OFF         RECORD       E |  |  |  |
|                                |  | SAT761I   |  |  |  |
|                                |  | OK or NG  |  |  |  |
| ОК                             |  | GO TO 3.  |  |  |  |
| NG                             |  | <ul> <li>Check the following items:</li> <li>PNP switch<br/>Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-253.</li> <li>Harness for short or open between ignition switch and PNP switch (Main harness)</li> <li>Harness for short or open between PNP switch and TCM (Main harness)</li> </ul>                               |  |  |  |



21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks) (Cont'd)



90

BR

ST

BT

HA

SC

EL

21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks) (Cont'd)





21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks) (Cont'd)

| 4 CHECK THR                           | TTLE POSITION SWITCH CIRCUIT (With CONSULT)  | ٦   |
|---------------------------------------|--|-----|
| With CONSULT     Turn ignition switcl |  |     |
| (Do not start engir                   |  |     |
|                                       | SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT.  |     |
|                                       | throttle opener, then check the following. Refer to steps 1 and 2 of "Preparation", "TCM SELF-<br>CEDURE (No Tools)", AT-46. |     |
|                                       | THL/SW" and "W/O THRL/P-SW" depressing and releasing accelerator pedal.  |     |
|                                       | throttle position switch is indicated properly.  |     |
|                                       | Accelerator Data monitor   |     |
|                                       | pedal condition CLOSED THL/SW W/O THRL/P-SW  |     |
|                                       | Released ON OFF  |     |
|                                       | Fully depressed OFF ON   |     |
|                                       | MTBL001  | 1   |
|                                       |  |     |
|                                       |  |     |
|                                       |  |     |
|                                       |  |     |
|                                       |  |     |
|                                       |  |     |
|                                       |  |     |
|                                       |  |     |
|                                       |  |     |
|                                       |  |     |
|                                       |  |     |
|                                       | ☆ MONITOR ☆ NO FAIL  |     |
|                                       |  |     |
|                                       |  |     |
|                                       |  |     |
|                                       | POWERSHIFT SW OFF  |     |
|                                       | CLOSED THL/SW ON<br>W/O THRL/P-SW OFF  |     |
|                                       | HOLD SW OFF  |     |
|                                       | RECORD   |     |
|                                       | SAT052   | ,   |
|                                       |  | "   |
| 01                                    | OK or NG   | -   |
| OK                                    | ► GO TO 6.   |     |
| NG                                    | Check the following items:   |     |
|                                       | <ul> <li>Throttle position switch<br/>Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-254.</li> </ul>                                    |     |
|                                       | <ul> <li>Harness for short or open between ignition switch and throttle position switch (Main</li> </ul>                     |     |
|                                       | harness)   |     |
|                                       | Harness for short or open between throttle position switch and TCM (Main harness)  | - 1 |

HA

SC

EL



#### 21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks) (Cont'd)



# 6 CHECK DTC Perform Diagnostic procedure, AT-248. OK or NG OK INSPECTION END NG 1. Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. 2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.


## TROUBLE DIAGNOSES FOR SYMPTOMS

21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks) (Cont'd)







Ç

Ω

Ω

**B65** 

| COMPONENT INSPECTION<br>Overdrive Control Switch  | GI |
|---|----|
| Check continuity between two terminals.     Continuity:   | MA |
| Switch position "ON":<br>No<br>Switch position "OFF":   | EM |
| Yes   | LC |
| Park/Neutral Position Switch  | EC |
| 1. Check continuity between terminals 1 and 2 and between ter-<br>minals 3 and 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9 while moving manual shaft through | FE |

minals 3 and 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9 while moving manual shaft through each position.

| Lever position | Terminal No. |       |       |
|----------------|--------------|-------|-------|
| Р              | 1 - 2        | 3 - 4 | CL    |
| R              | 3 - 5        |       | MT    |
| Ν              | 1 - 2        | 3 - 6 | 808 8 |
| D              | 3 - 7        |       | AT    |
| 2              | 3 - 8        |       |       |
| 1              | 3 - 9        |       | TF    |

PD

- AX
- SU
- If NG, check again with manual control linkage disconnected 2. from manual shaft of A/T assembly. Refer to step 1. BR



ST

RS

- BT
- If NG on step 2, remove PNP switch from A/T and check con-4. tinuity of PNP switch terminals. Refer to step 1. HA 5. If OK on step 4, adjust PNP switch. Refer to AT-265.
- If NG on step 4, replace PNP switch. 6.

- SC
- EL

IDX

## AT-253

SAT807B

SAT386HC

RŇ



## TROUBLE DIAGNOSES FOR SYMPTOMS

21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks) (Cont'd)



# **Throttle Position Switch**

NAAT0204S0403

- **Closed Throttle Position Switch (Idle Position)**
- Check continuity between terminals 1 and 2. • [Refer to "Preparation", "TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCE-DURE (No Tools)", AT-46.]

| Accelerator pedal condition | Continuity |
|-----------------------------|------------|
| Released                    | Yes        |
| Depressed                   | No         |

To adjust closed throttle position switch, refer to EC-99, "Basic Inspection".



A/T fluid,

Ω

SAT251JA

### Wide Open Throttle Position Switch

Check continuity between terminals 2 and 3. .

| Accelerator pedal condition | Continuity |
|-----------------------------|------------|
| Released                    | No         |
| Depressed                   | Yes        |

#### A/T Fluid Temperature Switch

- NAAT0204S0404 Make sure the A/T fluid warning lamp lights when the key is 1. inserted and turned to "ON".
- Make sure the A/T fluid warning lamp goes off when turning the 2. ignition switch to "ON".
- 3. Check resistance between terminal 10 and ground while changing temperature as shown at left.

| Temperature °C (°F) | Resistance |
|---------------------|------------|
| 140 (284) or more   | Yes        |
| 140 (284) or less   | No         |

Description

0093

## Description

• The mechanical key interlock mechanism also operates as a shift lock:

With the key switch turned to "ON", the selector lever cannot be shifted from "P" (parking) to any other position unless the brake pedal is depressed.

With the key removed, the selector lever cannot be shifted  $\exists$  from "P" to any other position.

The key cannot be removed unless the selector lever is placed in "P".  $\hfill \label{eq:linear}$ 

 The shift lock and key interlock mechanisms are controlled by the ON-OFF operation of the shift lock solenoid and by the operation of the rotator and slider located inside the key cylinder, respectively.



RS

DI

HA

SC

EL

IDX

# 





B

(B55)

(B75



#### A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM Diagnostic Procedure **Diagnostic Procedure** NAAT0095 SYMPTOM 1: Selector lever cannot be moved from "P" position with key • MA in "ON" position and brake pedal applied. Selector lever can be moved from "P" position with key in "ON" position and brake pedal released. Selector lever can be moved from "P" position when key is removed from key cylinder. LC SYMPTOM 2: Ignition key cannot be removed when selector lever is set to "P" position. It can be removed when selector lever is set to EC any position except "P". CHECK KEY INTERLOCK CABLE Check key interlock cable for damage. OK or NG GL GO TO 2. OK ► NG Repair key interlock cable. Refer to "Key Interlock Cable", AT-260. Þ MT CHECK SELECTOR LEVER POSITION AT Check selector lever position for damage. OK or NG GO TO 3. OK TF NG Check selector lever. Refer to "ON-VEHICLE SERVICE — Inhibitor Switch and Manual Control Linkage Adjustment", AT-265 and AT-265. CHECK POWER SOURCE AX 1. Turn ignition switch to "ON" position. (Do not start engine.) 2. Check voltage between ASCD brake switch harness terminal 1 and ground. ASCD brake switch 11 (M29) OR/L SAT917HJ Does battery voltage exist? GO TO 4. Yes HA No Check the following items: • Harness for short or open between battery and ASCD brake switch harness terminal 1 • Fuse SC • Ignition switch (Refer to EL section.) EL

1

2

3

**₽X**(T



| 5                                     | CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT  |         |  |
|---------------------------------------|---|---------|--|
|                                       | urn ignition switch to "OFF" position.                            |         |  |
|                                       | isconnect A/T device harness connector.                           |         |  |
| 3. CI                                 | heck continuity between A/T device harness terminal 6 and ground. |         |  |
| A/T device harness<br>connector (B59) |   |         |  |
|                                       |   | SAT347I |  |
| OK or NG                              |   |         |  |
| OK                                    | ► GO TO 6.  |         |  |
| NG                                    | Repair harness or connector.                                      |         |  |

| 6 CHECK PARK POSITION SWITCH          |   |                               |
|---------------------------------------|---|-------------------------------|
| (Refer to "Component Check", AT-259.) |   |                               |
| OK or NG                              |   |                               |
| OK                                    |   | GO TO 7.                      |
| NG                                    | • | Replace park position switch. |

## A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

MT

| 7 C       | 7 CHECK SHIFT LOCK SOLENOID |                              |    |  |
|-----------|-----------------------------|------------------------------|----|--|
| (Refer to | "Component Check", A        | <sup>-</sup> -259.)          | MA |  |
|           | OK or NG                    |                              |    |  |
| ОК        |                             | GO TO 8.                     | ]  |  |
| NG        |                             | Replace shift lock solenoid. | EM |  |

| 8     | CHECK SHIFT LOCK C   | PERATION  | LC |
|-------|--|---|----|
| 2. Tu | <ol> <li>Reconnect shift lock harness connector.</li> <li>Turn ignition switch from "OFF" to "ON" position. (Do not start engine.)</li> <li>Recheck shift lock operation.</li> </ol> |   |    |
|       |  | OK or NG  |    |
| OK    |  | INSPECTION END  | FE |
| NG    | •  | <ol> <li>Perform A/T device input/output signal inspection test.</li> <li>If NG, recheck harness connector connection.</li> </ol> | GL |



## **KEY INTERLOCK CABLE**



**Components** 



#### **CAUTION:**

- Install key interlock cable in such a way that it will not be damaged by sharp bends, twists or interference with adjacent parts.
- After installing key interlock cable to control device, make sure that casing cap and bracket are firmly secured in their positions. If casing cap can be removed with an external load of less than 39.2 N (4.0 kg, 8.8 lb), replace key interlock cable with new one.



#### Removal

Unlock slider from adjuster holder and remove rod from cable.

## **KEY INTERLOCK CABLE**



HA

SC

EL

IDX

## **ON-VEHICLE SERVICE**

Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators





Front

公

**B B** 

Tube bracket

 $(\mathbf{A})$ 

B A

SAT074BA

A A

Tube bracket -

**B** 

A

 $\cap$ 

#### **Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators** NAAT0100 REMOVAL

1. Remove exhaust front tube. NAAT0100S01

2. Remove oil pan and gasket and drain ATF.

- Remove A/T fluid temperature sensor if necessary. 3.
- Remove oil strainer. 4.

Remove control valve assembly by removing fixing bolts and 5. disconnecting harness connector.

#### Bolt length and location

| Bolt symbol | ℓ mm (in) 🚛 ℓ |
|-------------|---------------|
| А           | 33 (1.30)     |
| В           | 45 (1.77)     |

Remove solenoids and valves from valve body if necessary. 6.

7. Remove terminal cord assembly if necessary.

- Remove accumulator A, B, C and D by applying compressed 8. air if necessary.
- Hold each piston with rag. •
- 9. Reinstall any part removed.
- Always use new sealing parts. •



## **ON-VEHICLE SERVICE**





## **ON-VEHICLE SERVICE**

Rear Oil Seal and Companion Flange Oil Seal Replacement (Cont'd)

Always use new sealing parts. •

AT-264

## **Parking Components Inspection**

- 4WD MODEL -1. Remove propeller shaft. Refer to PD-5, "Components".
- 2. Remove transfer case from vehicle. Refer to TF-9, "Removal".
- 3. Remove A/T control cable bracket from transmission case.
- 4. Support A/T assembly with a jack.
- Remove adapter case from transmission case. 5.
- Replace parking components if necessary. 6.
- 7. Reinstall any part removed.
- Always use new sealing parts.

## - 2WD MODEL -

SAT078B

- Remove propeller shaft from vehicle. Refer to PD-5, "Compo-1. nents".
- 2. Support A/T assembly with a jack.
- Remove rear engine mounting member. Tighten rear engine 3. mounting member to the specified torque. Refer to EM-44, "Rear Engine Mounting".
- Remove rear extension assembly. 4.
- Remove parking gear and needle bearing. a.

### CAUTION:

Insert your hand between rear extension and transmission case. Detach rear extension assembly while holding parking gear and needle bearing by hand.

- Replace parking components if necessary. 5.
- 6. Reinstall any part removed.
- Always use new sealing parts.









#### NAAT0213



MA

EM

## **ON-VEHICLE SERVICE**

Park/Neutral Position Switch Adjustment



LC

NAAT0105

EC

GL

MT

PD

AX

SU

- AT Tighten turn buckle until aligns with inner cable, pulling selector lever toward "R" position side without pushing button.
- Back off turn buckle 1 turn and tighten lock nuts to the speci-TF

Move selector lever from "P" position to "1" position. Make sure

HA

BT

- SC
- EL

IDX



NAAT0214S01







#### CAUTION:

When removing the A/T assembly from engine, first remove the crankshaft position sensor (OBD) from the A/T assembly upper side.

Be careful not to damage sensor edge.

#### - 4WD MODEL -

1. Remove battery negative terminal.

2. Remove exhaust front and rear tubes.

- 3. Remove fluid charging pipe from A/T assembly.
- 4. Remove oil cooler pipe from A/T assembly.
- 5. Plug up openings such as the fluid charging pipe hole, etc.
- 6. Remove propeller shaft. Refer to PD-5, "Components".
- 7. Remove transfer control linkage from transfer. Refer to TF-9, "Removal".
- Insert plug into rear oil seal after removing rear propeller shaft.
- Be careful not to damage spline, sleeve yoke and rear oil seal.
- 8. Remove A/T control cable from A/T assembly.
- 9. Disconnect A/T and speedometer sensor harness connectors.
- 10. Remove starter motor. Refer to SC-10, "Removal and Installation".
- 11. Remove gusset and rear plate cover securing engine to A/T assembly.
- 12. Remove bolts securing torque converter to drive plate.
- Remove the bolts by turning crankshaft.



IDX

SAT977H





 When connecting torque converter to transmission, measure distance "A" to be certain that they are correctly assembled.
 Distance "A":

26.0 mm (1.024 in) or more

- Install converter to drive plate.
  - After converter is installed to drive plate, rotate crankshaft several turns and check to be sure that transmission rotates freely without binding.



SAT006G



• Tighten bolts securing transmission.

| Bolt No.         | Tightening torque<br>N⋅m (kg-m, ft-lb) | Bolt length "ℓ"<br>mm (in) |
|------------------|--|----------------------------|
| 1                | 39 - 49 (4.0 - 5.0, 29 - 36)           | 47.5 (1.870)               |
| 2                | 39 - 49 (4.0 - 5.0, 29 - 36)           | 58.0 (2.283)               |
| 3                | 29 - 39 (3.0 - 4.0, 22 - 29)           | 25.0 (0.984)               |
| Gusset to engine | 29 - 39 (3.0 - 4.0, 22 - 29)           | 20.0 (0.787)               |

- Reinstall any part removed.
- Check fluid level in transmission.
- Move selector lever through all positions to be sure that transmission operates correctly. With parking brake applied, rotate engine at idling. Move selector lever through "N" to "D", to "2", to "1" and to "R" positions. A slight shock should be felt by hand gripping selector each time transmission is shifted.
- Perform road test. Refer to "ROAD TEST", AT-63.



#### **AIR BREATHER HOSE** GI NAAT0107S01 4WD model MA EM LC A/T fluid charging pipe EC Ga FE Air breather tube 1 CL AL MT R Front R AT TF <sup>O</sup> 39 - 49 N⋅m PD (4.0 - 5.0 kg-m, 29 - 36 ft-lb) Transfer A/T assembly AX SAT572J SU 2WD model F Air breather tube BR ◯ 39 - 49 N·m (4.0 - 5.0 kg-m, 29 - 36 ft-lb) - Mar ST A/T fluid charging pipe RS BT HA

SAT573J EL

Breather hose

IDX

SC



Components

NAAT0108



SAT147JA



Components (Cont'd



IDX

#### AT-271

**OVERHAUL** 





SAT552J

#### AT-272

## **OVERHAUL**





SAT185B



### **OVERHAUL**





| 2000 CO  | 1.<br>2. | Drain ATF through drain plug.<br>Remove torque converter by holding it firmly and turning while                   | GI  |
|--|----------|---|-----|
|  |          | pulling straight out.   | MA  |
|  |          |   | EM  |
|  |          |   | LC  |
| SAT018B  | 3.       | Check targue converter and way plutch   | EC  |
| KV31102100<br>(J37065) (Rotate)<br>Wire (Hold) | a.       | Check torque converter one-way clutch.<br>Insert Tool into spline of one-way clutch inner race.                   |     |
|  | b.       | Hook bearing support unitized with one-way clutch outer race<br>with suitable wire.                               | FE  |
|  | C.       | Check that one-way clutch inner race rotates only clockwise<br>with Tool while holding bearing support with wire. | CL  |
|  |          |   | MT  |
| SAT521G  |          |   | AT  |
|  | 4.       | Remove PNP switch from transmission case.   |     |
|  |          |   | TF  |
|  |          |   | PD  |
|  |          |   | AX  |
| PNP switch                                     |          |   |     |
| SAT021BB                                       | 5.       | Remove oil pan.   | SU  |
| AP   | •        | Always place oil pan straight down so that foreign particles inside will not move.                                | BR  |
|  |          |   | ST  |
|  |          |   |     |
|  |          |   | RS  |
| SAT754I  |          |   | BT  |
|  | 6.       | Place transmission into Tool with the control valve facing up.  | HA  |
|  |          |   |     |
|  |          |   | SC  |
|  |          |   | EL  |
| ST07870000<br>(J37068)                         |          |   | IDX |
| SAT522G  |          |   |     |





- 7. Check foreign materials in oil pan to help determine cause of malfunction. If the fluid is very dark, smells burned, or contains foreign particles, the frictional material (clutches, band) may need replacement. A tacky film that will not wipe clean indicates varnish build up. Varnish can cause valves, servo, and clutches to stick and may inhibit pump pressure.
- If frictional material is detected, replace radiator after repair of A/T. Refer to LC-12, "REMOVAL AND INSTALLA-TION".
- 8. Remove torque converter clutch solenoid valve and A/T fluid temperature sensor connectors.
- Be careful not to damage connector.

- 9. Remove oil strainer.
- a. Remove oil strainer from control valve assembly. Then remove O-ring from oil strainer.

b. Check oil strainer screen for damage.



'n

- 10. Remove control valve assembly.
- a. Straighten terminal clips to free terminal cords then remove terminal clips.





MA

LC

EC

GL

MT

AT

TF

PD

AX

SU

BR

ST

BT

HA

SC

EL

## DISASSEMBLY



IDX





Thrust washer-

- 12. Remove converter housing from transmission case.
- Be careful not to scratch converter housing.

13. Remove O-ring from input shaft.

- 14. Remove oil pump assembly.
- a. Attach Tool to oil pump assembly and extract it evenly from transmission case.

- b. Remove O-ring from oil pump assembly.
- Remove traces of sealant from oil pump housing.
- Be careful not to scratch pump housing.

d. Remove needle bearing and thrust washer from oil pump assembly.

SAT108B









- b. Remove front bearing race from clutch pack.
  - Remove rear bearing race from clutch pack.

d. Remove front planetary carrier from transmission case.

e. Remove front needle bearing from front planetary carrier.f. Remove rear bearing from front planetary carrier.

g. Remove rear sun gear from transmission case.

- 18. Remove rear extension assembly (2WD model only).
- a. Remove rear extension assembly.
- b. Remove parking gear and needle bearing.

#### **CAUTION:**

SAT546J

Insert your hand between rear extension and transmission case. Detach rear extension assembly while holding parking gear and needle bearing by hand.

c. Remove rear extension gasket.

|                 | 19.<br>a. | Remove adapter case (4WD model only).<br>Remove adapter case from transmission case.               | GI  |
|-----------------|-----------|--|-----|
|                 | b.        | Remove adapter case gasket from transmission case.   | MA  |
|                 |           |  | EM  |
| SAT755I         |           |  | LC  |
|                 | C.        | Remove oil seal from adapter case.   | EC  |
|                 | •         | Be careful not to scratch adapter case.<br>Do not remove oil seal unless it is to be replaced.     |     |
|                 |           |  | GL  |
|                 |           |  | MT  |
| SAT756I         | 20.       | Remove revolution sensor from rear extension or adapter  | AT  |
|                 | a.        | case.<br>Remove O-ring from revolution sensor.   | TF  |
|                 |           |  | PD  |
|                 |           |  | AX  |
| SAT556J         | 04        | Demote output chaft and parking goor (4M/D model only)   | SU  |
|                 | 21.<br>a. | Remove output shaft and parking gear (4WD model only).<br>Remove rear snap ring from output shaft. | BR  |
|                 |           |  | ST  |
|                 |           |  | RS  |
| SAT960A         |           |  | BT  |
|                 | b.<br>•   | Slowly push output shaft all the way forward.<br><b>Do not use excessive force.</b>                | HA  |
| Pliers location | C.        | Remove snap ring from output shaft.  | SC  |
|                 |           |  | EL  |
| SAT957A         |           |  | IDX |





- d. Remove output shaft and parking gear as a unit from transmission case.
- e. Remove parking gear from output shaft.

f. Remove needle bearing from transmission case.

22. Remove rear side clutch and gear components.a. Remove front internal gear.

b. Remove bearing race from front internal gear.

c. Remove needle bearing from rear internal gear.

SAT111B



|         | d.        | Remove rear internal gear, forward clutch hub and overrun clutch hub as a set from transmission case.        | GI  |
|---------|-----------|--|-----|
|         |           |  | MA  |
|         |           |  | EM  |
|         |           |  | LC  |
| SAT951A | e.<br>f.  | Remove needle bearing from overrun clutch hub.<br>Remove overrun clutch hub from rear internal gear and for- | EC  |
|         |           | ward clutch hub.   | FE  |
|         |           |  | CL  |
|         |           |  | MT  |
| SAT148G | g.        | Remove thrust washer from overrun clutch hub.  | AT  |
|         |           |  | TF  |
|         |           |  | PD  |
|         |           |  | AX  |
| SAT036B | h.        | Remove forward clutch assembly from transmission case.   | SU  |
|         |           |  | BR  |
|         |           |  | ST  |
|         |           |  | RS  |
| SAT037B |           |  | BT  |
|         | 23.<br>a. | Remove band servo and accumulator components.<br>Remove band servo retainer from transmission case.          | HA  |
|         |           |  | SC  |
|         |           |  | EL  |
| SAT038B |           |  | IDX |





∠Transmission case

SAT042B

- b. Apply compressed air to oil hole until band servo piston comes out of transmission case.
- Hold piston with a rag and gradually direct air to oil hole.
- c. Remove return springs.

- d. Remove springs from accumulator pistons B, C and D.
- e. Apply compressed air to each oil hole until piston comes out.
- Hold piston with a rag and gradually direct air to oil hole.

| Identification of accumulator pistons |   | В | С | D |
|---------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|
| Identification of oil holes           | а | b | с | d |

f. Remove O-ring from each piston.

- 24. Remove manual shaft components, if necessary.
- a. Hold width across flats of manual shaft (outside the transmission case) and remove lock nut from shaft.

b. Remove retaining pin from transmission case.



GI

MA

EM

LC

EC

FE

CL

MT

AT

TF

PD

AX

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA



 $\sim$ 

0

9





SC

EL

IDX

## **REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS**



#### Oil Pump COMPONENTS





#### DISASSEMBLY

1. Loosen bolts in numerical order and remove oil pump cover.

- 2. Remove rotor, vane rings and vanes.
  Inscribe a mark on back of rotor for
  - Inscribe a mark on back of rotor for identification of foreaft direction when reassembling rotor. Then remove rotor.
- Inscribe identification mark.
- SATESTA
- 3. While pushing on cam ring remove pivot pin.
- Be careful not to scratch oil pump housing.

## **REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS**

⇐┝आ



SAT656A

## **REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS**

#### Oil Pump (Cont'd)







#### Side Clearances

- Measure side clearances between end of oil pump housing and cam ring, rotor, vanes and control piston. Measure in at least four places along their circumferences. Maximum measured values should be within specified positions.
- Before measurement, check that friction rings, O-ring, control piston side seals and cam ring spring are removed.

Standard clearance (Cam ring, rotor, vanes and control piston):

#### Refer to SDS, AT-349.

 If not within standard clearance, replace oil pump assembly except oil pump cover assembly.

#### Seal Ring Clearance

Measure clearance between seal ring and ring groove.
 Standard clearance:

0.10 - 0.25 mm (0.0039 - 0.0098 in) Wear limit:

0.25 mm (0.0098 in)

• If not within wear limit, replace oil pump cover assembly.

NAAT0115

#### ASSEMBLY

1. Drive oil seal into oil pump housing.

Apply ATF to outer periphery and lip surface.

- 2. Install cam ring in oil pump housing by the following
- a. Install side seal on control piston.
- Pay attention to its direction Black surface goes toward control piston.
- Apply petroleum jelly to side seal.
- b. Install control piston on oil pump.



- c. Install O-ring and friction ring on cam ring.
- Apply petroleum jelly to O-ring.



AT-288
Oil Pump (Cont'd



AT-289

NAAT0116

## Control Valve Assembly COMPONENTS

SEC. 317 Torque converter clutch solenoid valve 10 - 13 (1.0 - 1.3, 87 - 113) -Ð A/T fluid temperature sensor O-ring 💽 Harness clip Ŷ 7 9 (0.7 - 0.9, 61 - 78)Harness clip-- Lower body Orifice check spring Orifice check valve Reamer bolt -Separator plate 🔀 Reamer bolt Pilot filter Support plates Side plate Steel ball Upper body O-ring 💽 O-ring Line pressure solenoid valve 3-unit solenoid assembly (overrun clutch solenoid valve and shift solenoid valves A and B) B Ø **(0.7 - 0.9, 61 - 78) P** : N•m (kg-m, in-lb) Ø,

SAT534J



SAT670A

Control Valve Assembly (Cont'd)



e. Check to see that steel balls are properly positioned in upper body. Then remove them from upper body.

#### INSPECTION Lower and Upper Bodies

NAAT0118

 Check to see that there are pins and retainer plates in lower body.

- Check to see that there are pins and retainer plates in upper body.
- Be careful not to lose these parts.

- Check to make sure that oil circuits are clean and free from damage.
- Check tube brackets and tube connectors for damage.

### **Separator Plate**

• Make sure that separator plate is free of damage and not deformed and oil holes are clean.

SAT675A



SAT671A



Control Valve Assembly (Cont'd)





b. Install reamer bolts from bottom of upper body.

Place oil circuit of lower body face up. Install orifice check C. spring, orifice check valve and pilot filter.

- d. Install lower separator plate on lower body.
- e. Install and temporarily tighten support plates, A/T fluid temperature sensor and tube brackets.



°... - e °

~ Pilot filter

Unit: mm (in)

Bolt length:

Bolt length:

27 (1.06)

33 (1.30)

1

Separator plate

3 °°°°

: 800

- Temporarily assemble lower and upper bodies, using reamer f. bolt as a guide.
- Be careful not to dislocate or drop steel balls, orifice check spring, orifice check valve and pilot filter.



HA

SC

EL

IDX

**COMPONENTS** 

## **Control Valve Upper Body**



Apply ATF to all components before their installation. Numbers preceding valve springs correspond with those shown in SDS on page AT-346.

## NAAT0120

EXIT

SAT142JA





Control Valve Upper Body (Cont'd) b. Remove retainer plates while holding spring. Spring Ś Retainer plate SAT826A Place mating surface of valve facedown, and remove internal C. parts. If a valve is hard to remove, lightly tap valve body with a soft hammer. Be careful not to drop or damage valves, sleeves, etc. Soft hammer SAT827A 4-2 sequence valve and relay valve are located far back in Parallel pin upper body. If they are hard to remove, carefully push them out using stiff wire. Be careful not to scratch sliding surface of valve with wire. . Stiff wire SAT828A **INSPECTION** diameter Valve Springs • Outer **Inspection standard:** .. 0 Refer to SDS, AT-346. • 2 : Free length **Control Valves** • SAT829A



#### NAAT0122

NAAT0122S02

NAAT0122S01 Measure free length and outer diameter of each valve spring. Also check for damage or deformation.

- Replace valve springs if deformed or fatigued.
- Check sliding surfaces of valves, sleeves and plugs.

### ASSEMBLY

- NAAT0123 Lubricate the control valve body and all valves with ATF. Install 1. control valves by sliding them carefully into their bores.
- Be careful not to scratch or damage valve body. •

Vinyl tape

Ŀ, Ø.

Q.

1

Screwdriver 7

 $\subset$ 

Pluc

X

õ

1



IDX

SAT823A

#### Control Valve Upper Body (Cont'd)





#### 4-2 sequence valve and relay valve

• Push 4-2 sequence valve and relay valve with wire wrapped in vinyl tape to prevent scratching valve body. Install parallel pins.

• Insert retainer plate while pushing spring.





Control Valve Lower Body



Apply ATF to all components before their installation. Numbers preceding valve springs correspond with those shown in SDS on page AT-346.

IDX

#### Control Valve Lower Body (Cont'd)





SAT829A

#### ASSEMBLY

**Control Valves** 

damage.

Install control valves.

NAAT0127



Check sliding surfaces of control valves, sleeves and plugs for

measure free length and outer diameter.

Replace valve springs if deformed or fatigued.

**Inspection standard:** Refer to SDS, AT-346.

SAT838A

#### DISASSEMBLY

- 1. Remove valves at parallel pins.
- 2. Remove valves at retainer plates. For removal procedures, refer to "DISASSEMBLY" of Control Valve Upper Body.

## **INSPECTION Valve Springs** Check each valve spring for damage or deformation. Also

•

•

NAAT0126

NAAT0125





 Remove drive plates, driven plates, retaining plate, dish plate and snap ring.

SC

EL

IDX

## AT-303

#### Reverse Clutch (Cont'd)





- Remove snap ring from clutch drum while compressing clutch 3. springs.
- Do not expand snap ring excessively. •
- Remove spring retainer and return spring. 4.

- Install seal ring onto oil pump cover and install reverse clutch 5. drum. While holding piston, gradually apply compressed air to oil hole until piston is removed.
- Do not apply compressed air abruptly. •
- 6. Remove D-ring and oil seal from piston.



# INSPECTION **Reverse Clutch Snap Ring and Spring Retainer**

NAAT0130

- NAAT0130S01
- Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.



## **Reverse Clutch Return Springs**

Check for deformation or damage. Also measure free length and outside diameter.

**Inspection standard:** Refer to SDS, AT-346.

### **Reverse Clutch Drive Plates**

Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.

Measure thickness of facing.

Thickness of drive plate: Standard value: 1.90 - 2.05 mm (0.0748 - 0.0807 in) Wear limit: 1.80 mm (0.0709 in)

If not within wear limit, replace.

### **Reverse Clutch Dish Plate**

Check for deformation or damage.

NAAT0130S03

NAAT0130S04

## AT-304

SAT845A



#### Reverse Clutch (Cont'd)





## AT-306



**DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY** NAAT0133 Front sun gear Service procedures for high clutch are essentially the same as those for reverse clutch, with the following exception: High clutch hub ST High clutch assembly BT SAT853A Check of high clutch operation HA SC EL 00 IDX

SU

SAT854A

High Clutch (Cont'd)







Forward and Overrun Clutches



SAT557J

#### Forward and Overrun Clutches (Cont'd)





SAT863A



Forward and Overrun Clutches (Cont'd)





Align notch in forward clutch piston with groove in for-

- AT-312



AX

SU

BR

ST

BT

HA

SC

EL

NAAT0137



# IDX

Low & Reverse Brake (Cont'd)





SAT876A

- 3. Remove low one-way clutch inner race, spring retainer and return spring from transmission case.
- 4. Remove seal rings from low one-way clutch inner race.
- 5. Remove needle bearing from low one-way clutch inner race.



7. Remove oil seal and D-ring from piston.

INSPECTION Low and Reverse Brake Snap Ring and Spring Retainer MARTO138501

• Check for deformation, or damage.



## AT-314

SAT877A

SAT878A

SAT112B

Oil seal (ATF)

71. P

L\_ Clearance

Seal ring



EL

IDX



Low & Reverse Brake (Cont'd)





- 4. Install return springs, spring retainer and low one-way clutch inner race onto transmission case.
- 5. Install dish plate, low and reverse brake drive plates, driven plates and retaining plate.
- 6. Install snap ring on transmission case.
- 7. Check operation of low and reverse brake clutch piston. Refer to "DISASSEMBLY", AT-313.

8. Measure clearance between retaining plate and snap ring. If not within allowable limit, select proper retaining plate.

> Specified clearance: Standard 0.8 - 1.1 mm (0.031 - 0.043 in) Allowable limit 2.3 mm (0.091 in) Retaining plate: Refer to SDS, AT-349.

- 9. Install low one-way clutch inner race seal ring.
- Apply petroleum jelly to seal ring.
- Make sure seal rings are pressed firmly into place and held by petroleum jelly.

Forward Clutch Drum Assembly



#### Forward Clutch Drum Assembly (Cont'd)









Forward Clutch Drum Assembly (Cont'd)

4. Install side plate onto forward clutch drum.
5. Install snap ring onto forward clutch drum.
MA
EM
LC

# Rear Internal Gear and Forward Clutch Hub COMPONENTS





Rear Internal Gear and Forward Clutch Hub (Cont'd)





Rear Internal Gear and Forward Clutch Hub (Cont'd)



AT-321



Rear Internal Gear and Forward Clutch Hub (Cont'd)



8. After installing, check to assure that forward clutch hub rotates clockwise.

## Band Servo Piston Assembly COMPONENTS





## DISASSEMBLY

- Block one oil hole in OD servo piston retainer and the center hole in OD band servo piston.
- 2. Apply compressed air to the other oil hole in piston retainer to remove OD band servo piston from retainer.
- 3. Remove D-ring from OD band servo piston.
- 4. Remove band servo piston assembly from servo piston retainer by pushing it forward.





Band Servo Piston Assembly (Cont'd)



Band Servo Piston Assembly (Cont'd)




# REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS



| REPAIR  | FO      | R COMPONENT PARTS<br>Band Servo Piston Assembly (Cont'd)  |          |
|---------|---------|---|----------|
|         | 5.      | Install servo piston spring retainer, return spring C and piston stem onto band servo piston.             | G]       |
|         |         |   | MA       |
|         |         |   | EM       |
| SAT912A |         |   | LC       |
| E-ring  | 6.      | Place piston stem end on a wooden block. While pushing servo piston spring retainer down, install E-ring. | EC       |
|         |         |   | FE       |
|         |         |   | CL<br>MT |
| SAT921A |         |   | AT       |
|         | 7.      | Install band servo piston assembly onto servo piston retainer by pushing it inward.                       | TF       |
|         |         |   | PD       |
|         |         |   | AX       |
| SAT922A |         |   | SU       |
|         | 8.<br>● | Install D-ring on OD band servo piston.<br>Apply ATF to D-ring.   | BR       |
|         |         |   | ST       |
| AT      |         |   | RS       |
| SAT923A |         |   | BT       |
|         | 9.      | Install OD band servo piston onto servo piston retainer by pushing it inward.                             | HA       |
|         |         |   | SC       |
|         |         |   | EL       |
| SAT924A |         |   | IDX      |

## AT-325

#### **REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS**



NAAT0153

#### Parking Pawl Components COMPONENTS





#### DISASSEMBLY

- 1. Slide return spring to the front of adapter case flange.
- 2. Remove return spring, parking pawl spacer and parking pawl from adapter case.
- 3. Remove parking pawl shaft from adapter case.
- 4. Remove parking actuator support from adapter case.



## **REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS**

Parking Pawl Components (Cont'd)



EL

IDX



NAAT0155



SAT936A

MA

LC

EC

GL

MT

AT

TF

PD

AX

SU

SC

EL

IDX



Assembly (1) (Cont'd)



Hole for pawl

SAT946A

d. Install band servo retainer onto transmission case.

- 4. Install rear side clutch and gear components.
- a. Place transmission case in vertical position.

b. Slightly lift forward clutch drum assembly. Then slowly rotate it clockwise until its hub passes fully over clutch inner race inside transmission case.

c. Check to be sure that rotation direction of forward clutch assembly is correct.

- I. Install thrust washer onto front of overrun clutch hub.
- Apply petroleum jelly to the thrust washer.
- Insert pawls of thrust washer securely into holes in overrun clutch hub.

Assembly (1) (Cont'd)



j.

SAT953A

#### Assembly (1) (Cont'd)

-11 P





- Install needle bearing onto rear internal gear.
- Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.

- k. Install bearing race onto rear of front internal gear.
- Apply petroleum jelly to bearing race.
- Securely engage pawls of bearing race with holes in front internal gear.

I. Install front internal gear on transmission case.



Needle bearing Parking gear Companion flange



- 5. Install rear extension assembly on transmission case (2WD model only).
- a. Install revolution sensor on rear extension.
- b. Install rear extension gasket on transmission case.
- c. Install parking rod on transmission case.
- d. Install parking gear and needle bearing.
- Insert rear extension assembly into place while holding parking gear and needle bearing by hand.
- 6. Install output shaft and parking gear (4WD model only).
- a. Insert output shaft from rear of transmission case while slightly lifting front internal gear.
- Do not force output shaft against front of transmission case.

|                                 | b.       | Assembly (1) (Cont'd)<br>Carefully push output shaft against front of transmission case.                                 | GI  |
|---------------------------------|----------|--|-----|
| Pliers location                 | •        | Install snap ring on front of output shaft.<br>Check to be sure output shaft cannot be removed in rear<br>direction.     | MA  |
|                                 |          |  | EM  |
| SAT957A                         |          |  | LC  |
|                                 | с.<br>●  | Install needle bearing on transmission case.<br>Pay attention to its direction — Black side goes to rear.                | EC  |
|                                 | ٠        | Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.   | FE  |
|                                 |          |  | CL  |
|                                 |          |  | MT  |
| Black side SAT217B              | d.       | Install parking gear on transmission case.   | AT  |
|                                 |          |  | TF  |
|                                 |          |  | PD  |
|                                 |          |  | AX  |
| SAT218B                         |          |  | SU  |
|                                 | е.<br>●  | Install snap ring on rear of output shaft.<br>Check to be sure output shaft cannot be removed in for-<br>ward direction. | BR  |
|                                 |          |  | ST  |
|                                 |          |  | RS  |
| SAT960A                         |          |  | BT  |
|                                 | 7.<br>a. | Install adapter case (4WD model only).<br>Install oil seal on adapter case.  | HA  |
|                                 | •        | Apply ATF to oil seal.   | SC  |
|                                 |          |  | EL  |
| ST33200000-<br>(J26082) SAT759I |          |  | IDX |
|                                 |          |  |     |

Assembly (1) (Cont'd)





- b. Install O-ring on revolution sensor.
- Apply ATF to O-ring.
- . Install revolution sensor on adapter case.

d. Install adapter case gasket on transmission case.

e. Install parking rod on transmission case.

. Install adapter case on transmission case.

- B. Install front side clutch and gear components.
- a. Install rear sun gear on transmission case.
- Pay attention to its direction.

SAT974A





## Adjustment

When any parts listed in the following table are replaced, total end play or reverse clutch end play must be adjusted.

| Total end play | Reverse clutch end play |
|----------------|-------------------------|
| •              | •                       |
| •              | •                       |
| •              | •                       |
| •              | •                       |
| •              | •                       |
| •              | •                       |
| •              | •                       |
| •              | •                       |
| •              | •                       |
| •              | •                       |
| •              | •                       |
|                | •                       |
|                | Total end play          |

1. Adjust total end play.

Total end play "T<sub>1</sub>":









- a. With needle bearing installed, place J34291-1 (bridge), J34291-2 (legs) and the J34291-5 (gauging cylinder) onto oil pump. The long ends of legs should be placed firmly on machined surface of oil pump assembly. The gauging cylinder should rest on top of the needle bearing. Lock gauging cylinder in place with set screw.
- b. Install J34291-23 (gauging plunger) into gauging cylinder.



#### AT-337



NAAT0157



c. Install original thrust washer on oil pump. Place shim setting gauge legs onto machined surface of oil pump assembly. Allow gauging plunger to rest on thrust washer. Lock plunger in place with set screw.

d. Use feeler gauge to measure gap between gauging plunger and gauging cylinder. This measurement should give you exact reverse clutch drum end play.

> Reverse clutch drum end play "T<sub>2</sub>": 0.55 - 0.90 mm (0.0217 - 0.0354 in)

If end play is out of specification, decrease or increase thickness of oil pump thrust washer as necessary.

Available oil pump thrust washer: Refer to SDS, AT-350.

## Assembly (2)

- 1. Install brake band and band strut.
- a. Install band strut on brake band.
- Apply petroleum jelly to band strut.

b. Place brake band on periphery of reverse clutch drum, and insert band strut into end of band servo piston stem.



c. Install anchor end bolt on transmission case. Then, tighten anchor end bolt just enough so that reverse clutch drum (clutch pack) will not tilt forward.





Assembly (2) (Cont'd)





- . Install oil pump assembly.
- Install two converter housing securing bolts in bolt holes in oil pump assembly as guides.

 Insert oil pump assembly to the specified position in transmission, as shown at left.

- 5. Install O-ring on input shaft.
- Apply ATF to O-rings.

- 6. Install converter housing.
- a. Apply recommended sealant (Genuine anaerobic liquid gasket, Three Bond TB1215, Locktite Part No. 51813 or equivalent) to outer periphery of bolt holes in converter housing.
- Do not apply too much sealant.
- b. Apply recommended sealant (Genuine anaerobic liquid gasket, Three Bond TB1215, Locktite Part No. 51813 or equivalent) to seating surfaces of bolts that secure front of converter housing.
- c. Install converter housing on transmission case.

SAT158G



Assembly (2) (Cont'd)





BBBBA

1 1

----- (P

'n

Terminal clip

 $(\mathbf{A})$ 

SAT353B

SAT009B

- C. Place control valve assembly on transmission case. Connect solenoid connector for upper body.
- Install connector clip. d.

- Install control valve assembly on transmission case. e.
- Install connector tube brackets and tighten bolts A and B. f.
- Check that terminal assembly does not catch. •

| Bolt symbol | ℓ mm (in) |
|-------------|-----------|
| А           | 33 (1.30) |
| В           | 45 (1.77) |

- Install O-ring on oil strainer. g.
- Apply petroleum jelly to O-ring.
- h. Install oil strainer on control valve.

Securely fasten terminal harness with clips.





എ

12. Install torque converter.





- a. Pour ATF into torque converter.
- Approximately 2 liters (2-1/8 US qt, 1-3/4 Imp qt) of fluid are required for a new torque converter.
- When reusing old torque converter, add the same amount of fluid as was drained.
- b. Install torque converter while aligning notches and oil pump.



SAT016B

c. Measure distance A to check that torque converter is in proper position.

Distance "A": 26.0 mm (1.024 in) or more



NAAT0178S02

NAAT0163

NAAT0164

BT

HA

#### General Specifications

|   |                           |             |   |   |              |   | NAAT0160                               |
|---|---------------------------|-------------|---|---|--------------|---|--|
|   |                           |             |   |   | VG33E engine |   |  |
| Applied model   |                           |             |   | 2WD 4V  |              | 4WD   |  |
| Automatic transmission  | omatic transmission model |             |   |   | RE4R01A      |   |  |
| Transmission model coo  | odel code number          |             |   | 4EX08   |              | 43X73                                       |  |
| Stall torque ratio  |                           |             |   | 2.0 : 1   |              |   |  |
| Transmission gear ratio 1st   2nd 700   OD 000                    |                           |             |   | 2.785   |              |   |  |
|   |                           | 2nd         |   |   | 1.545        |   |  |
|   |                           | Гор         | 1.000   |   |              |   |  |
|   |                           | DC          | 0.694   |   |              |   |  |
|   | F                         | Reverse     | 2.272   |   |              |   |  |
| Recommended fluid   |                           |             | Nissan Matic "D" (Continental U.S. and Alaska) or Genuine Nissan Automatic Trans-<br>mission Fluid (Canada)*1 |   |              | Automatic Trans-                            |  |
| Fluid capacity  | Fluid capacity            |             |   | 8.1ℓ (8-5/8 US qt, 7-1/8 Imp qt) 8.5ℓ (9 US qt, 7-1/2 Imp qt) |              |   | (O laser at)                           |
|   |                           |             | 0.12 (0-5/0   | US qt, 7-1/8 Imp q  | t) 8         | .5ℓ (9 US qt, 7-1                           | /2 imp qt)                             |
|   |                           | S           | Shift Schee   | dule  |              | .5ℓ (9 US qt, 7-1                           | //2 IMP QT)<br>NAAT0178<br>NAAT0178501 |
| EHICLE SPEE   |                           | S           | Shift Schee<br>EARS THRO  | dule  | TION         | .5ℓ (9 US qt, 7-1                           | NAAT0178                               |
| I: Refer to MA-13, "F<br><b>/EHICLE SPEE</b><br>Throttle position |                           | S           | Shift Schee<br>EARS THRO  | dule<br>TTLE POSI   | TION         | $\mathbb{D}_{2} \rightarrow \mathbb{D}_{1}$ | NAAT0178                               |
| EHICLE SPEE   | D WHEN S                  | SHIFTING GE | Shift Schee<br>EARS THRO<br>Vehic   | dule<br>TTLE POSI<br>He speed km/h (MF                        | TION<br>PH)  |   | NAAT0178<br>NAAT0178S01                |

#### VEHICLE SPEED WHEN PERFORMING AND RELEASING LOCK-UP

4WD (Final gear ratio: 4.363) and 4WD (Final gear ratio: 4.636)

SU Vehicle speed km/h (MPH) Overdrive control switch [Shift posi-Throttle position tion] Lock-up "ON" Lock-up "OFF" BR ON [D<sub>4</sub>] 149 - 157 (93 - 98) 144 - 152 (89 - 94) Full throttle OFF [D<sub>3</sub>] 74 - 82 (46 - 51) 71 - 79 (44 - 49) ST ON [D<sub>4</sub>] 141 - 149 (88 - 93) 85 - 93 (53 - 58) Half throttle OFF [D<sub>3</sub>] 74 - 82 (46 - 51) 71 - 79 (44 - 49)

#### **Stall Revolution**

Stall revolution rpm

2,440 - 2,640

### Line Pressure

| Engine speed | Line pressure kP                       | a (kg/cm², psi)                        |    |
|--------------|--|--|----|
| rpm          | D, 2 and 1 positions                   | R position                             | SC |
| Idle         | 422 - 461 (4.3 - 4.7, 61 - 67)         | 667 - 706 (6.8 - 7.2, 97 - 102)        |    |
| Stall        | 1,020 - 1,098 (10.4 - 11.2, 148 - 159) | 1,422 - 1,500 (14.5 - 15.3, 206 - 218) | EL |

Return Springs

# **Return Springs**

NAATO165 Unit: mm (in)

 $( \neg \downarrow)$ 

|   |  | Derte                                |                           | Item           |                |
|---|--|--------------------------------------|---------------------------|----------------|----------------|
|   |  | Parts                                | Part No.*                 | Free length    | Outer diameter |
|   |  | Torque converter relief valve spring | 31742-41X23               | 38.0 (1.496)   | 9.0 (0.354)    |
|   |  | Pressure regulator valve spring      | 31742-41X24               | 44.02 (1.7331) | 14.0 (0.551)   |
|   |  | Pressure modifier valve spring       | 31742-41X19               | 31.95 (1.2579) | 6.8 (0.268)    |
|   |  | Accumulator control valve spring     | _                         | _              | _              |
|   |  | Shuttle shift valve D spring         | 31762-41X01               | 25.0 (0.984)   | 7.0 (0.276)    |
|   |  | 4-2 sequence valve spring            | 31756-41X00               | 29.1 (1.146)   | 6.95 (0.2736)  |
|   |  | Shift valve B spring                 | 31762-41X01               | 25.0 (0.984)   | 7.0 (0.276)    |
| Opp   | Upper body                                   | 4-2 relay valve spring               | 31756-41X00               | 29.1 (1.146)   | 6.95 (0.2736)  |
| Control   |  | Shift valve A spring                 | 31762-41X01               | 25.0 (0.984)   | 7.0 (0.276)    |
| valve   |  | Overrun clutch control valve spring  | 31762-41X03               | 23.6 (0.929)   | 7.0 (0.276)    |
|   |  | Overrun clutch reducing valve spring | 31742-41X20               | 32.5 (1.280)   | 7.0 (0.276)    |
|   |  | Shuttle shift valve S spring         | 31762-41X04               | 51.0 (2.008)   | 5.65 (0.2224)  |
|   |  | Pilot valve spring                   | 31742-41X13               | 25.7 (1.012)   | 9.0 (0.354)    |
|   | Torque converter clutch control valve spring | 31742-41X22                          | 18.5 (0.728)              | 13.0 (0.512)   |                |
|   | Modifier accumulator valve spring            | 31742-27X70                          | 31.4 (1.236)              | 9.8 (0.386)    |                |
|   | L auron hander                               | 1st reducing valve spring            | 31756-41X05               | 25.4 (1.000)   | 6.75 (0.2657)  |
|   | Lower body                                   | 3-2 timing valve spring              | 31742-41X06               | 23.0 (0.906)   | 6.7 (0.264)    |
|   |  | Servo charger valve spring           | 31742-41X06               | 23.0 (0.906)   | 6.7 (0.264)    |
| Reverse clu   | itch   | 16 pc                                | 31521-41X02<br>(Assembly) | 19.7 (0.7756)  | 11.6 (0.457)   |
| High clutch   |  | 10 pc                                | 31521-41X03<br>(Assembly) | 24.2 (0.9528)  | 11.6 (0.457)   |
| Forward clu clutch)   | tch (Overrun                                 | 20 pc                                | 31521-41X00<br>(Assembly) | 35.77 (1.4083) | 9.7 (0.382)    |
| Low & reve  | rse brake                                    | 18 pc                                | 31655-41X00<br>(Assembly) | 22.3 (0.878)   | 11.2 (0.441)   |
|   |  | Spring A                             | 31605-41X05               | 45.6 (1.795)   | 34.3 (1.350)   |
| Control valve<br>Control valve<br>Lower body<br>Reverse clutch<br>High clutch (Overrun clutch)<br>Low & reverse brake<br>S<br>Band servo<br>Accumulator<br>Accumulator<br>A<br>P<br>A<br>S<br>A<br>S<br>A<br>S<br>A<br>S<br>C<br>S<br>C<br>S<br>C<br>S<br>C<br>S<br>C<br>S<br>C<br>S<br>C<br>S<br>C<br>S<br>C<br>S<br>S<br>S<br>S<br>S<br>S<br>S<br>S<br>S<br>S | Spring B                                     | 31605-41X00                          | 53.8 (2.118)              | 40.3 (1.587)   |                |
|   |  | Spring C                             | 31605-41X01               | 29.7 (1.169)   | 27.6 (1.087)   |
|   |  | Accumulator A                        | 31605-41X02               | 43.0 (1.693)   | 18.0 (0.709)   |
| A   | _  | Accumulator B                        | 31605-41X10               | 66.0 (2.598)   | 20.0 (0.787)   |
| Accumulato  | r  | Accumulator C                        | 31605-41X09               | 45.0 (1.772)   | 29.3 (1.154)   |
|   |  | Accumulator D                        | 31605-41X06               | 58.4 (2.299)   | 17.3 (0.681)   |



Accumulator O-ring

|                                   |                 | Accumula   | tor O-ring   |                        | NAAT0166  |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------|------------|--|------------------------|---|
|                                   |                 |            | Diamet   | er mm (in)             |   |
| Accumulator                       |                 | A          | В  | С                      | D   |
| Small diameter end                |                 | 29 (1.14)  | 32 (1.26)  | 45 (1.77)              | 29 (1.14)   |
| Large diameter end                |                 | 45 (1.77)  | 50 (1.97)  | 50 (1.97)              | 45 (1.77)   |
| REVERSE CLUTCH                    |                 | Clutches a | and Brakes   |                        | NAAT0167<br>NAAT0167501   |
| Code number                       |                 |            | 4EX08  |                        | 43X73   |
| Number of drive plates            |                 |            |  | 2                      |   |
| Number of driven plates           |                 |            |  | 2                      |   |
| Standard                          |                 |            | 1.90   | - 2.05 (0.0748 - 0.08  | 307)  |
| Thickness of drive plate mm (in)  | Wear limit      |            |  | 1.80 (0.0709)          |   |
|                                   | Standard        |            | 0.   | 5 - 0.8 (0.020 - 0.031 | )   |
| Clearance mm (in) Allowable limit |                 |            | 1.2 (0.04  |                        |   |
|                                   |                 |            | Thickness mm (in   | )                      | Part number*  |
| Thickness of retaining plate      |                 |            | 4.8 (0.189)<br>5.0 (0.197)<br>5.2 (0.205)<br>5.4 (0.213)<br>5.6 (0.220)                |                        | 31537-42X02<br>31537-42X03<br>31537-42X04<br>31537-42X05<br>31537-42X06                               |
| IIGH CLUTCH                       |                 |            |  |                        | NAAT0167S02   |
| Code number                       |                 |            | 4EX08  |                        | 43X73   |
| Number of drive plates            |                 |            |  | 5                      |   |
| Number of driven plates           |                 |            | 5  |                        |   |
| Thiskness of drive plate raw (in) | Standard        |            | 1.52 - 1.67 (0.0598 - 0.0657)  |                        |   |
| Thickness of drive plate mm (in)  | Wear limit      |            | 1.40 (0.0551)  |                        |   |
|                                   | Standard        |            | 1.8 - 2.2 (0.071 - 0.087)  |                        |   |
| Clearance mm (in)                 | Allowable limit |            |  | 2.8 (0.110)            |   |
|                                   |                 |            | Thickness mm (in   | )                      | Part number*  |
| Thickness of retaining plate      |                 |            | 3.4 (0.134)<br>3.6 (0.142)<br>3.8 (0.150)<br>4.0 (0.157)<br>4.2 (0.165)<br>4.4 (0.173) |                        | 31537-41X71<br>31537-41X61<br>31537-41X62<br>31537-41X63<br>31537-41X64<br>31537-41X64<br>31537-41X65 |
|                                   |                 |            | 4.6 (0.173)<br>4.6 (0.181)<br>4.8 (0.189)  |                        | 31537-41X65<br>31537-41X66<br>31537-41X67   |
|                                   |                 |            |  |                        |   |

HA

SC

Clutches and Brakes (Cont'd)



NAAT0167S03

43X73 7

| FORWARD CLUTCH          |       |
|-------------------------|-------|
| Code number             | 4EX08 |
| Number of drive plates  | 6     |
| Number of driven plates | 6     |

| Number of driven plate | S               | 6   |  | 7  |  |  |  |  |
|------------------------|-----------------|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Thickness of drive     | Standard        |   | 1.52 - 1.67 (0.  | 0598 - 0.0657)   |  |  |  |  |
| plate mm (in)          | Wear limit      | 1.40 (0.0551)   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Clearance mm (in)      | Standard        | 0.35 - 0.75 (0.0138 - 0.0295)   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                        | Allowable limit | 1.85 (0.0728)   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                        |                 | Thickness mm (in)   | Part number*   | Thickness mm (in)  | Part number*   |  |  |  |
| Thickness of retaining | plate           | 8.0 (0.315)<br>8.1 (0.319)<br>8.2 (0.323)<br>8.3 (0.327)<br>8.4 (0.331)<br>8.5 (0.335)<br>8.6 (0.339)<br>8.7 (0.343)<br>8.8 (0.346)<br>8.9 (0.350)<br>9.0 (0.354)<br>9.1 (0.358)<br>9.2 (0.362) | 31537-41X00<br>31537-42X60<br>31537-41X01<br>31537-42X61<br>31537-42X62<br>31537-42X62<br>31537-42X62<br>31537-41X03<br>31537-42X63<br>31537-41X04<br>31537-42X64<br>31537-41X05<br>31537-42X65<br>31537-41X06 | 4.6 (0.181)<br>4.8 (0.189)<br>5.0 (0.197)<br>5.2 (0.205)<br>5.4 (0.213)<br>5.6 (0.220) | 31537-42X13<br>31537-42X14<br>31537-42X15<br>31537-4AX00<br>31537-4AX01<br>31537-4AX02 |  |  |  |

#### OVERRUN CLUTCH

|                                  |                 |   | NAAT0167S04  |  |
|----------------------------------|-----------------|---|--|--|
| Code number                      |                 | 4EX08   | 43X73  |  |
| Number of drive plates           |                 | 3   |  |  |
| Number of driven plates          |                 | 5   |  |  |
| Thickness of drive plate mm (in) | Standard        | 1.90 - 2.05 (0.0748 - 0.0807)   |  |  |
|                                  | Wear limit      | 1.80 (0.0709)   |  |  |
| Clearance mm (in)                | Standard        | 1.0 - 1.4 (0.039 - 0.055)   |  |  |
| Clearance mm (in)                | Allowable limit | 2.0 (0.079)   |  |  |
|                                  |                 | Thickness mm (in)   | Part number*   |  |
| Thickness of retaining plate     |                 | 4.2 (0.165)<br>4.4 (0.173)<br>4.6 (0.181)<br>4.8 (0.189)<br>5.0 (0.197) | 31537-41X80<br>31537-41X81<br>31537-41X82<br>31537-41X83<br>31537-41X83<br>31537-41X84 |  |



Clutches and Brakes (Cont'd)

| Code number                          |                                     |                          | 4EX08  | 43X73   |                                |  |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------|--|---|--------------------------------|--|
| Number of drive plates               |                                     |                          |  | 7   |                                |  |
| Number of driven plates              |                                     |                          | 7  |   |                                |  |
|                                      | Standard                            |                          | 1.52 - 1.67 (0.0598 - 0.0657)  |   |                                |  |
| Thickness of drive plate mm (in)     | Wear limit                          |                          |  | 1.40 (0.0551)   |                                |  |
|                                      | Standard                            |                          | 0.8 -  | · 1.1 (0.031 - 0.043)   |                                |  |
| Clearance mm (in)                    | Allowable limit                     |                          |  | 2.3 (0.091)   |                                |  |
|                                      | I                                   |                          | Thickness mm (in)  | Part number*  |                                |  |
| Thickness of retaining plate         |                                     |                          | $\begin{array}{c} 6.6 \ (0.260) \\ 6.8 \ (0.268) \\ 7.0 \ (0.276) \\ 7.2 \ (0.283) \\ 7.4 \ (0.291) \\ 7.6 \ (0.299) \\ 7.8 \ (0.307) \\ 8.0 \ (0.315) \\ 8.2 \ (0.323) \\ 8.4 \ (0.331) \\ 8.6 \ (0.339) \\ 8.8 \ (0.346) \\ 9.0 \ (0.354) \end{array}$ | 31667-41X17<br>31667-41X11<br>31667-41X12<br>31667-41X13<br>31667-41X14<br>31667-41X07<br>31667-41X08<br>31667-41X00<br>31667-41X00<br>31667-41X01<br>31667-41X02<br>31667-41X04<br>31667-41X05 |                                |  |
| RAKE BAND                            |                                     |                          |  | NAA   | T0167S0                        |  |
| Anchor end bolt nut tightening torqu | ie                                  |                          | 40 - 51 N⋅m  | (4.1 - 5.2 kg-m, 30 - 38 ft-lb)   |                                |  |
| Anchor end bolt tightening torque    |                                     |                          | 4 - 6 N·m (0.4 - 0.6 kg-m, 35 - 52 in-lb)  |   |                                |  |
| Number of returning revolution for a | inchor end bolt                     |                          | 2.5  |   |                                |  |
|                                      |                                     | Oil Pump                 | and Low One-   | way Clutch  | n (in)                         |  |
|                                      | Cam ring — oil pum                  | p housing                | Standard   | 0.01 - 0.024 (0.0004 - 0.000  | 9)                             |  |
| Oil pump clearance                   | Rotor, vanes and co<br>pump housing | ntrol piston — oil       | Standard   | 0.03 - 0.044 (0.0012 - 0.001  | 0.03 - 0.044 (0.0012 - 0.0017) |  |
| Cool ring electrones                 |                                     |                          | Standard   | 0.10 - 0.25 (0.0039 - 0.0098  | 0.10 - 0.25 (0.0039 - 0.0098)  |  |
| Seal ring clearance                  |                                     |                          | Allowable limit  | 0.25 (0.0098)   |                                |  |
|                                      |                                     | Total End                | Play   |   | IAAT016                        |  |
| Total end play "T <sub>1</sub> "     |                                     |                          | 0.25 - 0.55 mm (0.   |   |                                |  |
|                                      |                                     | Thick                    | ness mm (in)   | Part number*  |                                |  |
|                                      |                                     | .8 (0.031)<br>.0 (0.039) | 31435-41X01<br>31435-41X02   |   |                                |  |

EL

IDX



NAAT0170

## SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

Reverse Clutch Drum End Play

## **Reverse Clutch Drum End Play**

| Reverse clutch drum end play "T2"   | 0.55 - 0.90 mm (0.0217 - 0.0354 in) |              |  |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------|--|
|                                     | Thickness mm (in)                   | Part number* |  |
|                                     | 0.9 (0.035)                         | 31528-21X01  |  |
|                                     | 1.1 (0.043)                         | 31528-21X02  |  |
| Thickness of oil pump thrust washer | 1.3 (0.051)                         | 31528-21X03  |  |
|                                     | 1.5 (0.059)                         | 31528-21X04  |  |
|                                     | 1.7 (0.067)                         | 31528-21X05  |  |
|                                     | 1.9 (0.075)                         | 31528-21X06  |  |

## **Removal and Installation**

|  |  | NAAT0171   |
|--|--|--|
|  | Number of returning revolutions for lock nut | 2  |
| Manual control linkage   | Lock nut tightening torque                   | 4.4 - 5.9 N⋅m<br>(0.45 - 0.60 kg-m, 39.1 - 52.1 in-lb) |
| Distance between end of converter housing and torque converter |  | 26.0 mm (1.024 in) or more                             |

\*: Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

## **Shift Solenoid Valves**

| Gear position          | 1           | 2           | 3          | 4           |
|------------------------|-------------|-------------|------------|-------------|
| Shift solenoid valve A | ON (Closed) | OFF (Open)  | OFF (Open) | ON (Closed) |
| Shift solenoid valve B | ON (Closed) | ON (Closed) | OFF (Open) | OFF (Open)  |

## Solenoid Valves

| Solenoid valves                        | Resistance (Approx.) Ω | Terminal No. |
|--|------------------------|--------------|
| Shift solenoid valve A                 | 20 - 40                | 3            |
| Shift solenoid valve B                 | 20 - 40                | 2            |
| Overrun clutch solenoid valve          | 20 - 40                | 4            |
| Line pressure solenoid valve           | 2.5 - 5                | 6            |
| Torque converter clutch solenoid valve | 10 - 20                | 7            |

# A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor

NAAT0219

ΝΔΔΤΩ220

NAAT0217

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

| Monitor item                 | Condition                                     | Specification                                 |
|------------------------------|---|---|
| A/T fluid temperature sensor | Cold [20°C (68°F)]<br>↓<br>Hot [80°C (176°F)] | Approximately 1.5V<br>↓<br>Approximately 0.5V |

#### **Revolution Sensor**

| Тег               | ninal No. | Resistance    |
|-------------------|-----------|---------------|
| 1                 | 2         | 500 - 650Ω    |
| 2                 | 3         | No continuity |
| 1                 | 3         | No continuity |
| Dropping Resistor |           |               |

#### Dropping Resistor

| I          | <u> </u> | NAAT0221     |
|------------|----------|--------------|
| Resistance |          | 11.2 - 12.8Ω |